

## 航海英语-903 无限航区近洋航区二副三副题库

### 第一章 船舶证书

第一节 各类证书的内容、展期与更新

第二节 各类报表（海事、海关、检疫、边防等）

### 第二章 航海图书资料

第一节 航路指南

第二节 进港指南

第三节 航海出版物（灯标表、天文表、海员手册、大洋航路图等）

#### 第 1 组

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ are published for the correction of Admiralty Charts.

- A. Admiralty Sailing Directions    B. Admiralty List of Signals  
C. Mariner's Handbook            D. Admiralty Notices to Mariners

2. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ gives a description of the combined Cardinal and Lateral Buoyage system including textual and diagrammatic explanations of the five types of marks; lateral; cardinal, isolated danger; safe water and special marks.

- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)  
B. Symbols and Abbreviations used on Admiralty Charts, Chart 5011  
C. IALA Maritime Buoyage System (NP735)  
D. The Mariners Handbook (NP100)

3. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ gives daily predictions of the times and heights of high and low waters for over 230 standard and 6, 000 secondary ports in the world.

- A. Admiralty Tide Tables                      B. Admiralty Tidal Stream Atlases  
C. Admiralty Manual of Tides (NP120)    D. Admiralty Tidal Handbooks (NP122 1-3)

4. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ gives listings of all lighthouses, lightships, lit floating marks (over 8m in height), fog signals and lights of navigational significance.

- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)    B. Admiralty List of Radio Signals  
C. IALA Maritime Buoyage System (NP735)    D. Admiralty List of Lights and Fog Signals

5. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is a comprehensive reference in graphical and textual form of all Admiralty Charts and Publications worldwide (link to Admiralty Charts) listed by region.

- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)  
B. Symbols and Abbreviations used on Admiralty Charts, Chart 5011  
C. IALA Maritime Buoyage System (NP735)  
D. Catalogue of Admiralty Charts and Publications (NP131)

6. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ offers a detailed description of tidal theory and its application to the analysis and prediction of tides and tidal streams.

- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)  
B. Admiralty Tidal Stream Atlases  
C. Admiralty Manual of Tides (NP120)

- D. Admiralty Tidal Handbooks (NP122 1-3)
7. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ outlines the Admiralty method of Harmonic tidal analysis for long and short observation periods plus a volume on datums for hydrographic surveys.  
A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)  
B. Admiralty Tidal Stream Atlases  
C. Admiralty Manual of Tides (NP120)  
D. Admiralty Tidal Handbooks (NP122 1-3)
8. A certificated lifeboatman assigned to command the lifeboat should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. be the first individual to board the craft  
B. drain the hydraulic pressure before lowering the craft  
C. have a list of the persons assigned to the lifeboat  
D. All of the above
9. A crew member has just fallen overboard off your port side. Which action should you take \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. immediately put the rudder over hard right  
B. immediately put the rudder over hard left  
C. immediately put the engines astern  
D. wait until the stern is well clear of the man and then put the rudder over hard right
10. A flooded lifeboat on board a vessel would adversely affect the vessel's stability by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. increasing the righting moment  
B. decreasing the vessel's displacement  
C. increasing the reserve buoyancy  
D. shifting the CG (center of gravity) off center
11. A life line must be connected to the liferaft \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. at the bow  
B. at the stern  
C. in the middle  
D. all around
12. A life preserver or buoyant work vest is required to be worn on a ship when a person is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Working on the rig floor  
B. Working over water  
C. Working on the pipe racks  
D. Operating line throwing equipment
13. A liferaft which has inflated bottom-up on the water \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. should be righted by standing on the carbon dioxide cylinder, holding the righting straps, and leaning backwards  
B. should be righted by standing on the life line, holding the righting straps, and leaning backwards  
C. will right itself when the canopy tubes inflate  
D. must be cleared of the buoyant equipment before it will right itself
14. A light signal consisting of three flashes means \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. I am in doubt as to your actions  
B. My engines are full speed astern  
C. I desire to overtake you  
D. I am operating astern propulsion
15. A line of position derived from a Loran reading is a section of a (n) \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Straight line  
B. Arc  
C. Parabola  
D. Hyperbola
16. A line of position from a celestial observation is a segment of a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Circle of equal altitude  
B. Parallel of declination  
C. Parallel of altitude  
D. Vertical circle

17. A man aboard a vessel, signaling by raising and lowering his outstretched arms to each side, is indicating \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. danger, stay away  
B. all is clear, it is safe to pass  
C. all is clear, it is safe to approach  
D. a distress signal
18. A person who sees someone fall overboard should \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. immediately jump in the water to assist the individual  
B. go to the bridge for the distress flares  
C. run to the radio room to send an emergency message  
D. call for help and keep the individual in sight
19. A sweep oar is an oar that is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. generally shorter than the others and is used to steer with  
B. is longer than the others and is used as the stroke oar  
C. is raised in the bow of the boat for the steersman to steer by  
D. longer than the others used for steering
20. A vessel in distress should send by radio telephone the two tone alarm signal followed immediately by the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Distress position  
B. Spoken words "Mayday, Mayday, Mayday"  
C. Ship's name  
D. Ship's call letters

第2组

1. Aboard a survival craft, ether can be used to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. start the engine in cold weather  
B. aid in helping personnel breathe  
C. prime the sprinkler system  
D. prime the air supply
2. According to the regulations, the capacity of a liferaft is required to be marked \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. On the Muster List  
B. At the liferaft stowage location  
C. On the Certificate of Inspection  
D. In the Operations Manual
3. Admiralty EasyTide \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. has little use for ocean-going mariners  
B. permits the mariner to select and simultaneously calculate tidal heights for multiple ports for up to seven days  
C. includes periods of daylight and nautical twilight, moon phases and a springs and neaps indicator  
D. is supplied in the form of a single CD which contains the calculation program and the seven geographic Area Data Sets (ADS) providing global coverage
4. After being launched from a vessel, totally enclosed survival craft which have been afloat over a long period require \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. frequent opening of hatches to permit entry of fresh air  
B. regular checks of bilge levels  
C. use of ear plugs to dampen engine noise

- D. frequent flushing of the water spray system with fresh water
5. After being rescued from the vessel accident, the people agreed that they had much to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. thank B. be thankful C. be thanked D. be thankful for
6. After jacking down your liftboat you have an unexpected list. You find that the only cause of this list must be a flooded leg. Your next course of action should be to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Jack the vessel back up to a safe height  
B. Proceed on to your next destination since the list is unimportant  
C. Pump out all ballast to gain reserve buoyancy  
D. Notify the Coast Guard
7. After launching, an inflatable raft should be kept dry inside by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Opening the automatic drain plugs B. Draining the water pockets  
C. Using the electric bilge pump D. Using the bailers and cellulose sponge
8. After putting on a self-contained breathing apparatus, you open the air supply and hear a continuous ringing of a bell. What does this mean \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The unit is working properly B. The face mask is not sealed properly  
C. The air bottle needs to be refilled D. The air supply hose has a leak
9. After the boat is at the top of the davit heads, the davit arms begin moving up the tracks and are stopped by the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. hoist man B. limit switch C. brake handle D. preventer bar
10. All vessel personnel should be familiar with the survival craft's \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. boarding and operating procedures B. maintenance schedule  
C. navigational systems D. fuel consumption rates
11. An immersion suit should be equipped with a/an \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Air bottle for breathing B. Whistle and hand held flare  
C. Whistle, strobe light and reflective tape D. Whistle, hand held flare and sea dye marker
12. An inflatable liferaft is hand-launched by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. pulling a cord B. cutting the wire restraining bands  
C. removing the rubber packing strip D. throwing the entire container overboard
13. An inflatable liferaft should be manually released from its cradle by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. cutting the straps that enclose the container  
B. removing the rubber sealing strip from the container  
C. loosening the turnbuckle on the securing strap  
D. pushing the button on the hydrostatic release
14. An on-load release system on a survival craft means the cable can be released \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. only when the load is taken off the cable  
B. only when there is a load on the cable  
C. only when activated by the controls at the lowering station

D. at any time

15. An orange flag showing a black circle and square is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Signal indicating a course change  
B. Distress signal  
C. Signal of asking to communicate with another vessel  
D. Signal indicating danger

16. Attention is \_\_\_D\_\_\_ the advice on the use of charts in The Mariner's Handbook Chapter 3, Section 1.

- A. Fixed to  
B. Needed for  
C. Pushed to  
D. Drawn to

17. Before personnel are lifted from a vessel in a personnel basket, the vessel should be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Directly under the boom  
B. Moving away from the boom  
C. Stopped dead in the water  
D. Tied to the boom

18. For details of these and other lights the larger scale charts and Admiralty Lists should be \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. considered  
B. consulted  
C. concluded  
D. commanded

19. Important changes to charts and lights (including temporary ones), radio signals and sailing directions are listed in \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Weekly Admiralty Notices to Mariners  
B. The Mariners Handbook (NP100)  
C. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)  
D. Symbols and Abbreviations used on Admiralty Charts, Chart 5011

20. Information on the operating times and characteristics of foreign radiobeacons can be found in which publication \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. List of Lights  
B. Coast Pilot  
C. Sailing Directions  
D. List of Radiobeacons

第3组

1. Light Lists for coastal waters are \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. published every year and require no corrections  
B. published every second year and must be corrected  
C. published every five years and require no correction  
D. accurate thru NM number on title page and must be corrected

2. Lines drawn through points on the Earth having the same atmospheric pressure are known as \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Isothermal  
B. Millibars  
C. Isobars  
D. Seismics

3. Many of the lights on this coast are placed so high as to be frequently obscured by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Power  
B. Tower  
C. Cover  
D. Shower

4. Mariners not entering the port are \_\_\_A\_\_\_ to keep at least one mile off.

- A. Advised  
B. Reported  
C. Complied  
D. Supplied

5. Mean high water is the average height of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. The higher high waters  
B. The lower high waters  
C. The lower of the two daily tides  
D. All high waters

6. Of the following, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is not likely found in The Mariners Handbook (NP100).

- A. navigational hazards and buoyage, meteorological data, details of pilotage, regulations, port facilities and guides to major port entry
- B. information on charts
- C. information on operational information and regulation
- D. information on tides, currents and characteristics of the sea
7. On a voyage from Capetown to London, the favorable ocean current off the coast of Africa is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Canary Current            B. Benguela Current
- C. Agulhas Current         D. South Atlantic Current
8. On an Atlantic Ocean voyage from New York to Durban, South Africa, you should expect the Agulhas Current to present a strong \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. offshore set   B. onshore set   C. head current   D. fair or following current
9. The Coast Radio Stations are found in \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Admiralty List of Lights and Fog Signals   B. Admiralty Maritime Communications
- C. Admiralty List of Radio Signals                 D. Admiralty Digital List of Lights
10. The daily predictions of the times and heights of high and low water for a selection of Standard Ports are given in \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Admiralty Maritime Communications         B. Admiralty Tide Tables
- C. a comprehensive guide for the yachtsman   D. ALRS
11. The information on \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is not likely found in The Mariners Handbook (NP100).
- A. IALA Buoyage system
- B. hydrography, topography, navigational aids and their services
- C. basic meteorology and navigation in ice and hazards and restrictions to navigation
- D. information on tides, currents and characteristics of the sea
12. The information on ocean voyage planning with routeing details for powered and sailing vessels is likely found in \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)
- B. Symbols and Abbreviations used on Admiralty Charts, Chart 5011
- C. Weekly Admiralty Notices to Mariners
- D. The Mariners Handbook (NP100)
13. The international number, location and/or name, geographical co-ordinates, characteristics and intensity, elevation in metres, range in sea miles and description of structure of a light can be found in \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Ocean Passages for the World (NP136)         B. Admiralty List of Radio Signals
- C. IALA Maritime Buoyage System (NP735)   D. Admiralty List of Lights and Fog Signals
14. The latest known details of lights are given in \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. gives daily predictions of the times and heights of high and low water for a selection of Standard Ports
- B. lists the principal harmonic constants for all those ports where they are known, for use for prediction by the Simplified Harmonic Method of Tidal Prediction

- C. is a comprehensive guide for the yachtsman  
D. permits the mariner to select and simultaneously calculate tidal heights for multiple ports for up to seven days
15. The light vessel is reported \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. to be destroyed B. to be demolished C. to be ruined D. to be spoiled
16. The Lists of Meteorological Observation Stations can be found in \_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. ALRS B. ALL C. AMC D. ATT
17. The major tidal streams for selected waters of North West Europe are shown in diagrammatic form in \_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Admiralty Tidal Stream Atlases B. Admiralty Tidal Stream Atlases  
C. Admiralty Manual of Tides (NP120) D. Admiralty Tidal Handbooks (NP122 1-3)
18. The program of graphical predictions of height against time for a period of up to seven consecutive days is contained in \_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. SHM B. Admiralty TotalTide C. Admiralty EasyTide D. Ocean Passages for the World
19. To predict the actual depth of water using the Tide Tables, the number obtained from the Tide Tables is \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. the actual depth  
B. added to or subtracted from the charted depth  
C. multiplied by the charted depth  
D. divided by the charted depth
20. What is the use of the books of Admiralty List of Lights and Fog Signals? Their use is to \_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Mention signal stations and ice, storm, traffic and port signals  
B. Give the international numbers of lights  
C. Give the correction of the lights and fog signals  
D. Give the information on the lights and fog signals

第4组

1. When an azimuth of the Sun has been taken and the deviation of the standard magnetic compass computed, the watch officer should record the results \_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. In the vessel's Official Logbook B. On the compass deviation card  
C. In the compass deviation log D. On a Napier diagram

第四节 海图及海图作业

1. \_\_D\_\_ chart 3994, positions read from this chart should be shifted 0.03 minutes Northward.  
A. To consider B. To check C. To examine D. To agree with
2. \_\_D\_\_ is not a position-fixing system.  
A. Hifix B. Hyperfix C. Trisponder D. WGS84
3. \_\_B\_\_ the incomplete nature of the survey, heavy draught vessels are warned not to navigate within the 10 fathom line.  
A. Because B. Owing to C. Having been D. Being

4. A chart position enclosed by a square is a (n) B.
- A. fix B. estimated position C. dead reckoning position D. running fix
5. A chart projection depicting the poles and a small area on either side of a connecting meridian, that is sometimes used for star charts, is the C.
- A. Azimuthal gnomonic projection B. Lambert conformal projection  
C. Transverse Mercator projection D. Polyconic projection
6. A chart with a scale of 1:80,000 would fall into the category of a C.
- A. sailing chart B. general chart C. coastal chart D. harbor chart
7. A polyconic projection is based on a D.
- A. Plane tangent at one point B. Cylinder tangent at one parallel  
C. Cone tangent at one parallel D. Series of cones tangent at selected parallels
8. A revised print of a chart is made C.
- A. after every major hydrographic survey of the area covered by the chart  
B. when there are numerous corrections to be made or the corrections are extensive  
C. when a low-stock situation occurs and minor corrections are made  
D. every two years to update the magnetic variation information
9. A true bearing of a charted object, when plotted on a chart, will establish a B.
- A. Fix B. Line of position C. Relative bearing D. Range
10. All straight lines represent great circle tracks on a chart based on a (n) D.
- A. Mercator projection B. Polyconic projection C. Orthographic projection  
D. Gnomonic projection
11. Areas enclosed by a long and short dashed magenta line indicate C.
- A. Cable areas B. Dumping grounds C. Fish trap areas D. Precautionary areas
12. Chart legends printed in capital letters show that the associated landmark is B.
- A. inconspicuous B. conspicuous C. a government facility or station D. a radio transmitter
13. Charts should be corrected by using information published in the C.
- A. Light List B. American Practical Navigator C. Notice to Mariners D. Coast Pilot
14. Charts showing the coast of Mexico are produced by the United States A.
- A. National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency B. Coast Guard C. Naval Observatory D. National Ocean Service
15. Distance along a track line is measured on a Mercator chart by using the A.
- A. latitude scale near the middle of the track line  
B. longitude scale near the middle of the track line  
C. latitude scale at the midlatitude of the chart  
D. latitude or longitude scale at the middle of the scale



16. Every chart is liable to be incomplete \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. the final judge of the reliance the mariner can place on the information given  
B. its immediate importance cannot always be verified before promulgation  
C. through imperfections in the survey on which it is based, or subsequent alterations to the topography or sea floor  
D. deferring the promulgation of certain less important information
17. For what purpose would using a Lambert conformal chart be more convenient than using a Mercator \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Plotting radio bearings over a long distance B. Determining latitude and longitude of a fix  
C. Measuring rhumb line distances D. Measuring rhumb line directions
18. Magnetic information on a chart may be \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. found in the center (s) of the compass rose (s) B. indicated by isogonic lines  
C. found in a note on the chart D. all of the above
19. Many of the soundings shown on the chart are derived from \_\_\_C\_\_\_. Undue reliance should not be placed upon them.  
A. Complete and often very poor surveys B. Correct and often very good surveys  
C. Inadequate and often very old surveys D. Adequate and present surveys
20. Navigational charts are \_\_\_D\_\_\_ frequent changes, the important one of which are promulgated by Admiralty Notices to Mariners.  
A. Published with B. Combined with C. In connection with D. Subject to

第2组

1. On a Mercator chart, 1 nautical mile is equal to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. 1 minute of longitude B. 1 degree of longitude  
C. 1 minute of latitude D. 1 degree of latitude
2. On chart, bearings to near objects should be used in preference to objects farther off, because \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. a small error in bearing or in laying it down on the chart has a greater effect in misplacing the position the longer the line to be drawn  
B. all scales are kept updated for vital information by Notices to Mariners  
C. the larger the scale of the chart, the greater the detail that can be shown on it  
D. the mariner using the medium scale charts for passage along a coast need not transfer on to a large scale for short distances
3. On this chart only the principle \_\_\_D\_\_\_ to navigation are shown.  
A. equipment's B. tools C. apparatus D. aids
4. Particular care is needed when navigating in the vicinity of \_\_\_B\_\_\_ as very few of these features have been fully surveyed to modern standards to determine their correct position, full extent, or the least depth over them.  
A. SW of Cocos Islands B. oceanic dangers or seamounts C. undiscovered dangers  
D. the continental shelf

5. That the scale of any part of a chart to be larger than the scale of the survey is \_\_A\_\_.
- A. very rare B. common C. often D. reasonable
6. The arrangement of charts in the catalogue is \_\_A\_\_.
- A. on a regional basis B. on a national basis C. shown orderly D. appeared from A to W
7. The broken magenta lines (long and short dashes) in and around Mobjack Bay indicate \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Amphibious training areas B. Grounds for dredge spoil C. Fish trap areas  
D. Gunnery exercise areas
8. The changes in the channel's sands and buoys on this coast are \_\_D\_\_ this chart can not be considered as a safe guide of the channel.
- A. frequent B. so frequent C. frequent that D. so frequent that
9. The chart of a beach area shows a very flat slope to the underwater beach bottom. What type of breakers can be expected when trying to land a boat on this beach \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Surging B. Spilling C. Plunging D. Converging
10. The only cylindrical chart projection widely used for navigation is the \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Lambert conformal B. Mercator C. Azimuthal D. Gnomonic
11. The path that a vessel is expected to follow, represented on a chart by a line drawn from the point of departure to the point of arrival, is the \_\_B\_\_.
- A. DR plot B. track line C. heading D. estimated course
12. The revision date of a chart is printed on which area of the chart \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Top center B. Lower-left corner C. Part of the chart title  
D. Any clear area around the neat line
13. The shoreline on charts generally represents the mean \_\_A\_\_.
- A. High water line B. Low water line C. Low water spring line D. Tide level
14. The short-long dashed magenta line around Gardiners Island marks \_\_B\_\_.
- A. A regulated anchorage B. Fish trap areas C. An area closed to the public D. Underwater cables
15. The short-long dashed, magenta lines parallel to York River Entrance Channel mark \_\_A\_\_.
- A. fish trap areas B. naval exercise areas C. underwater cables D. recommended track lines
16. The soundings on the imperial chart are measured in \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Feet B. Yards C. Fathoms D. Meters
17. The survey information upon which a chart is based is found \_\_B\_\_.
- A. At the top center of the next line B. Near the chart title  
C. At the lower left corner D. At any convenient location
18. What information is found in the chart title \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Date of the first edition B. Date of the edition and, if applicable, the revision

C. Information on the sounding datum      D. Information on which IALA buoyage system applies

19. What information is NOT found in the chart title \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. Survey information    B. Scale    C. Date of first edition    D. Projection

20. What is the major advantage of a rhumb line track \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

A. The vessel can steam on a constant heading (disregarding wind, current, etc.)

B. The rhumb line is the shortest distance between the arrival and departure points

C. It is easily plotted on a gnomonic chart for comparison with a great circle course

D. It approximates a great circle on east-west courses in high latitudes

### 第3组

1. When a buoy is in position only during a certain period of the year, where may the dates when the buoy is in position be found \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

A. Light List    B. Notice to Mariners    C. On the chart    D. Coast Pilot

2. Where would you obtain data on currents for areas of the world not covered by the National Ocean Service \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

A. In the Coast Pilot    B. In the Nautical Almanac    C. In the List of Lights    D. In the Sailing Directions

3. Which aid is NOT marked on a chart with a magenta circle \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

A. Aero light    B. Radar station    C. Radar transponder beacon    D. Radiobeacon

4. Which chart symbol indicates the bottom is clay \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. Cly    B. Cla    C. Cl    D. C

5. Which information does the outer ring of a compass rose on a nautical chart provide \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.

A. variation    B. true directions    C. magnetic directions    D. annual rate of variation change

6. Which information is found in the chart title \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.

A. Chart number    B. Chart sounding datum    C. Revision and edition date    D. Variation information

7. Which information is found in the chart title \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

A. Number of the chart    B. Edition date    C. Variation information    D. Survey information

8. Which statement about a gnomonic chart is correct \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

A. A rhumb line appears as a straight line

B. Distance is measured at the midlatitude of the track line

C. Meridians appear as curved lines converging toward the nearer pole

D. Parallels, except the equator, appear as curved lines

### 第五节 航海通告与警告

#### 第1组

1. \_\_\_\_D\_\_ is not contained in the NM Weekly.

A. Amendments to Admiralty Sailing Directions

B. Amendments to Admiralty List of Lights and Fog Signals

C. Amendments to Admiralty List of Radio Signals

D. Supplement to Guide to Port Entry

2. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is the system for the broadcast and automatic reception of maritime safety information by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy.  
A. SafetyNET B. NAVTEX C. NAVAREA D. VHF R/T
3. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ objects are those which stand out clearly from the background or other objects and are easily identifiable from a few miles offshore in normal visibility.  
A. Conspicuous B. Permanent C. Preliminary D. Temporary
4. A chart has extensive corrections to be made to it. When these are made and the chart is again printed, the chart issue is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. First edition B. New edition C. Revised edition D. Reprint
5. A marker pole, with a horseshoe buoy and a sea anchor attached, should be used to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. mark the position of a lost mooring  
B. determine your vessel's sideslip underway  
C. determine your speed through the water  
D. indicate location of a man overboard
6. Admiralty Notices to Mariners, containing important information for the mariners and enabling them to keep their charts and books corrected for the latest information, are issued daily and published in \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Weekly Editions B. Quarterly Editions C. Annual Editions D. Monthly Editions
7. Charted depths \_\_\_D\_\_\_ by 2 meters due to state of the winds.  
A. Is decreased B. Decreased C. Decreases D. Are decreased
8. Charts are subject to frequent correction according to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Notices to Mariners B. Mariner's handbook C. Sailing Directions D. Guide to Port Entry
9. Contour elevations on this chart refer to heights in feet above mean \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Lower low water B. High water C. Low water D. Sea level
10. LOW AT 34N 135E ES LY SLWLY INTST NC. This description is most likely to be under the heading of \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. GL WNG B. GEN SYN C. STM WNG D. TY WNG
11. Many navigational warnings are of a temporary nature, but others remain in force for several months or may be succeeded by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Notices to Mariners B. Sailing Directions C. List of Lights and Signals  
D. Guide to Port Entries
12. Navigational charts are subject to frequent changes, the important ones of which are promulgated by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Admiralty Notices to Mariners B. Mariner's Handbook C. Catalogue D. Sailing Directions
13. Navigational warnings and weather bulletins for shipping \_\_\_C\_\_\_ from Singapore Radio.

A. broadcast B. broadcasted C. are broadcast D. are broadcasted

14. No navigational aids are shown and the chart is not kept corrected for alterations in depths inside the pecked lines. For more detailed information, the larger scale charts must be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. referred to B. appreciated C. met with D. concerned

15. On a nautical chart, the inner ring of a compass rose indicates \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. True directions B. Compass error C. Deviation D. Magnetic directions

16. On notification by Admiralty Notice to Mariners that a new edition of one of the books, or a new supplement to one, has been published, it should be obtained \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. as soon as possible B. prior to its publication  
C. in advance of any possible accident D. by means of other than airmails

17. Positions read from this chart should be moved 0.08 minutes Southward and 0.13 minutes Eastward so as \_\_\_D\_\_\_ adjoining chart 3446.

A. To agree upon B. In accordance with C. To be same as D. To agree with

18. Positions read from this chart should, to agree with chart 3949, be \_\_\_A\_\_\_ 0.03 minutes Northwards and 0.22 minutes Westwards.

A. Shifted B. Removed C. Changed D. Altered

19. SEARCHABLE NOTICES TO MARINERS can be searched by all the following options except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Chart Number only  
B. Chart Number + Previous NM Number/Year  
C. Chart Number + Between Previous and Present Dates  
D. Cumulative Number

20. Section V of the ADMIRALTY NOTICES TO MARINERS is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Reprints of Radio Navigational Warnings  
B. Amendments to Admiralty Sailing Directions  
C. Amendments to Admiralty Lists of Lights and Fog Signals  
D. Amendments to Admiralty List of Radio Signals

## 第2组

1. Steam smoke will occur when \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Extremely cold air from shore passes over warmer water  
B. Warm dry air from shore passes over cooler water  
C. Cold ocean water evaporates into warm air  
D. Cool rain passes through a warm air mass

2. The Admiralty Notices to Mariners can be obtained \_\_\_A\_\_\_ by Masters of vessels from any Admiralty Chart Agent.

A. Free of charge B. With no responsibility C. Without limitations of distribution  
D. With little charges

3. The broken magenta line which runs parallel to the shore between Roanoke Point and Mattituck Inlet

marks a \_\_A\_\_.

A. Fish trap area B. Pipeline C. Demarcation line D. Cable area

4. The following \_\_A\_\_ is a standard phrase.

A. WARNING. You are running into danger B. You are possibly running into danger  
C. You could be in the case of running into danger D. You could, I think, be running into danger

5. The height of a tide can be increased by \_\_A\_\_.

A. A storm surge B. A high pressure area C. The jet stream D. A cold front

6. The range of a light on Admiralty Charts is normally the \_\_A\_\_.

A. nominal range B. luminous range C. geographical range D. visible range

7. The range of a light on Admiralty Charts is normally the \_\_A\_\_.

A. nominal range B. luminous range C. geographical range D. visible range

8. To \_\_D\_\_ Admiralty Charts 438, latitudes taken from this chart should be increased by about 5 seconds.

A. Convert to B. Come to C. Look at D. Agree with

9. Vessels should not anchor or trawl in the vicinity of pipelines and are \_\_D\_\_ in the pipeline area shown on the chart.

A. Prohibit to anchor B. Prohibited to anchor C. Prohibited from anchor D. Prohibited from anchoring

10. Weekly NMs are available without subscription from appointed \_\_A\_\_.

A. Admiralty Distributors B. Admiralty Publication House  
C. United Kingdom Hydrographic Office (UKHO)  
D. UK Maritime & Coastguard Agency (MCA)

11. Weekly Notices are dated for the \_\_D\_\_ appropriate to the week they are issued on the UKHO website.

A. Monday B. Tuesday C. Wednesday D. Thursday

12. What is the most important source of information to be used in correcting charts and keeping them up to date \_\_B\_\_.

A. Fleet Guides B. Notice to Mariners C. Sailing Directions D. Pilot Charts

13. What is the significance of the broken magenta lines which roughly parallel the shore between Roanoke Point and Orient Point on Long Island \_\_C\_\_.

A. They mark the limits of breakers in that area  
B. These lines warn the mariner of submerged rocks  
C. They mark the boundary lines of fish trap areas  
D. These lines warn the mariner of submerged pipelines

14. Which is a weekly publication advising mariners of important matters affecting navigational safety \_\_B\_\_.

A. Light List B. Notice to Mariners C. Coast Pilot D. Sailing Directions

15. Which is the correct procedure for anchoring a small to medium size vessel in deep water \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Let the anchor fall free from the hawsepipe, but apply the brake at intervals to check the rate of fall  
B. Back the anchor slowly out of the hawsepipe a few feet, and then let it fall in the normal fashion  
C. Let the anchor fall off the brake right from the hawsepipe, but keep a slight strain on the brake  
D. Under power, back the anchor out until it is near, but clear, of the bottom before letting it fall
16. Which would influence a magnetic compass \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Electrical wiring B. Iron pipe C. Radio D. All of the above
17. Why is a warning sign displayed at the gangway or access point of a barge during cargo transfer \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. To keep visitors away from the barge B. To prohibit smoking  
C. To prohibit open lights D. All of the above

### 第三章 航海英语函电

#### 第一节 航海日记的填写

1. Which\_\_A\_\_ need NOT be entered in the Official Logbook?
- A. The testing of the internal combustion engine driven emergency generators at least once each month the vessel is navigated  
B. The testing of storage batteries for emergency lighting and power systems once each 6 months the vessel is navigated  
C. The actual draft when the vessel arrives in salt water after departing a port  
D. The testing of the line-throwing appliance once every 3 months
2. A seaman assaults the Second Mate and injures him with a beer bottle while the ship is at sea. The incident is entered in the Official Logbook. In subsequent suspension and revocation proceedings against the seaman, according to regulations, \_\_C\_\_.
- A. the Second Mate and the Master must testify as to the facts of the assault  
B. the case will be dismissed if the logbook entries are improperly made  
C. the logbook entry is prima facie evidence of the facts if it complies with the law  
D. the logbook is inadmissible if the logbook entries do not conform to the law
3. A seaman leaves a vessel before it sails from a foreign port. He informs the Chief Officer that he won't return. After the vessel sails, the Chief Officer finds the seaman's work clothes in his locker. How should the Master handle this matter \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Log the seaman as a deserter B. Log the seaman as a fail to join  
C. Log the seaman for misconduct D. Take no action
4. A wise Captain gives clear direction in his \_\_\_\_D\_\_ for the officers on watch to call him if in any doubt whatsoever.
- A. Deck Logbook B. Master's Note C. Bell Book D. Master's Standing Orders
5. All events relating to the voyage, such as ship's position, speed and details of the weather, are recorded in \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Logbook B. Bell Book C. Oil Record Book D. Compass Error Book
6. All of the following records are usually maintained by the watch-standing officers aboard a vessel

EXCEPT the \_\_B\_\_.

A. deck logbook B. official logbook C. compass record book D. chronometer error book

7. As per the standing orders, you should carry out all the following operations except \_\_D\_\_ upon having received words that a person has fallen overboard.

A. call the Master immediately

B. stop the engines

C. sound the "Man Overboard" signal of 3 prolonged blasts on the whistle and 3 prolonged blasts on the general alarm

D. prepare, as many as possible, rescue facilities, including warm clothes

8. Entrance Light Vessel beamed port, stopped eng. & Tug Ever took pilot off. From this remark, the ship is likely \_\_B\_\_.

A. making inward operation

B. making outward operation

C. making cargo operation

D. at anchor

9. Every entry required to be made in the Official Logbook shall be signed by the \_\_B\_\_.

A. Mate on watch B. Master and Chief Mate or other member of the crew

C. Master only D. Purser, one of the Mates, and some other member of the crew

10. Give all traffic a good safe berth obeying the Int. Rules. This wording is likely to appear in \_\_B\_\_.

A. Decklogs B. Night Orders C. Wheel Orders D. B/L

11. If you carry packaged hazardous cargoes on a break bulk vessel bound foreign, you must \_\_C\_\_.

A. stow the hazardous cargoes on deck available for jettisoning if necessary

B. remove the hazardous cargo labels from a portable tank after the tank is emptied

C. have the shipping papers indicate the proper shipping name and the technical name of n. o. s. cargoes

D. log the receipt of hazardous cargoes in the Official Logbook

12. In writing up the log book at the end of your watch, you make an error. Which of the following is the way to correct the error \_\_D\_\_.

A. Carefully and neatly erase the entry and rewrite it correctly

B. Remove this page of the log book and rewrite all entries on a clean page

C. Blot out the error completely and rewrite the entry correctly

D. Cross out the error with a single line and rewrite the entry correctly

13. In writing up the logbook at the end of your watch, you make an error in writing an entry. What is the proper means of correcting this error \_\_A\_\_.

A. Cross out the error with a single line, and write the correct entry, then initial it

B. Carefully and neatly erase the entry and rewrite it correctly

C. Remove this page of the log book, and rewrite all entries on a clean page

D. Blot out the error completely and rewrite the entry correctly

14. Instructions for training of new seamen are usually found in \_\_C\_\_.

A. Decklogs B. Night Orders C. Standing orders D. Muster List

15. Never make comment, estimate or guess in your Logbook, but \_\_B\_\_ only.

A. the specifications B. the facts C. the descriptions D. the details



16. Tested & inspected the steering systems & other navigational equipments & found them in good condition. L' dg & unl' dg finished. This remark is likely made by the OOW \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. at the beginning of his watch      B. during his watch  
C. at the end of his watch              D. in his cargo watch on deck
17. That REMOVE ANY LIST ON THE V/L AFTER EACH WATCH END means that \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. any list, no matter where it is posted, shall be removed prior to ending his watch by the OOW  
B. the vessel should not be removed  
C. any and all lists on board the vessel should be taken off  
D. the inclination of the vessel should be corrected prior to ending his watch by the OOW
18. The entries in the Official Logbook must be signed by the Master and \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. the Chief Engineer                  B. the person about whom the entry concerns  
C. one other crew member      D. no other signature is required
19. The Master or person in charge of a ship is required to log \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. the names of all persons on board      B. only the names of the crew members on board  
C. only the names of passengers on board      D. information on emergency training drills
20. Took tug Satex on St' d bow, using eng. and tug var' ly at Capt. and Plt orders. This wording is likely to appear in \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Deck logs      B. Night Orders      C. Captain's Standing Orders      D. B/L

第2组

1. What is NOT accepted as the required shipping papers on a manned and loaded tank barge \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Bill of Lading      B. Manifest      C. Shipping document      D. Logbook entry
2. What is required to be entered into the Official Logbook \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Opening a sideport at sea to renew a gasket  
B. The annual required stripping and cleaning of the lifeboats  
C. The biennial weight test of the lifeboats and falls  
D. The drafts on entering port
3. When a vessel is entering or leaving a port, a record of engine speeds is kept in the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Bell book      B. Deck rough log      C. Official Logbook      D. Engine rough log
4. When must the Master of a vessel log the position of load line marks in relation to the surface of the water in the Official Logbook \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Once a day                                  B. At the change of every watch  
C. Only when in fresh or brackish water      D. Prior to getting underway
5. When recording the wind direction in the weather log, you would report the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. direction the wind is blowing toward      B. direction the wind is blowing from  
C. duration of the maximum gust of wind      D. wind chill factor
6. Where must the master or person in charge of a ship record the date of each test of emergency lighting and power systems and the condition and performance of the equipment \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. On the Certificate of Inspection                      B. On the station bill  
C. In the Operations Manual                              D. In either the official or unofficial log
7. Where must you record the date of each emergency training drill conducted on a ship \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. In the logbook    B. In the Operations Manual  
C. On the Certificate of Inspection                      D. On the muster list
8. Which is NOT a required entry in the ship's Official Logbook \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Sale of effects of a deceased crew member      B. Medical treatment of an injury  
C. Inspections of cargo gear                              D. Drydocking of the vessel
9. Which is supplied to the vessel by the MSA \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Bell book      B. Cargo gear register      C. Official Logbook      D. Rough Logbook
10. Which log includes a statement of the conduct, ability, and character of each crew member on the completion of a voyage \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Official Logbook      B. Department Logbook      C. Crew Logbook      D. Smooth Logbook
11. Which statement pertaining to log keeping is TRUE \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Entries relating to pre-voyage, pre-departure and daily tests are required  
B. Both A and C  
C. All distress, urgent and safety communications must be logged  
D. Routine daily MF-HF and INMARSAT-C transmissions do not have to be logged

第二节 各个英语申请书（接种、医疗、检修、加班、油水、物料供应、船员遣返等）

第三节 各种业务通知书（宣载书、就绪通知书、滞期通知书、到离岗通知书等）

第四节 各种英语业务电报、电传、传真、电子邮件等）

第五节 常规海事声明与延伸海事声明

第六节 海上事故报告（碰撞、搁浅、火灾、溢油、货损货差、人员伤亡等）

1. \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ broke out in No. 3 Lower Hold at 0110 L/T on 31st during unloading at buoys/w3-4.

A. Goodfire      B. Badfire      C. Bigfire      D. Largefire

2. As matter of fact, the damage to the winches was due to \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

A. Insufficiency of packaging                      B. Inherent vice of the cargo

C. Improper stowage                                      D. Rough handling

3. Continuous sounding of a fog whistle by a vessel is a signal \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. that the vessel is anchored

B. to request the draw span of a bridge to be opened

C. of distress

D. that the vessel is broken down and drifting

4. He must have had an accident, or he \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ then.

A. Would have been here      B. Should be here      C. Had to be here      D. Would be here

5. I would be much \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ if you could take the matter up with Owners or Agents on the damage sustained and also request them to send their representative to us to ascertain the extent of the damage.

A. obliged      B. engaged      C. gained      D. contaminated

6. No damage of any kind \_\_A\_\_ aids to navigation or navigation facilities.  
A. should be done to B. should not be done to C. must be done with D. must not be done with
7. The \_\_D\_\_ accident was caused by your ship.  
A. sailing B. damaged C. sounded D. abovementioned
8. The best method to stop a vessel from dragging anchor in a sand bottom is to \_\_B\_\_.  
A. Reduce the length of the cable  
B. Pay out more anchor cable  
C. Back the engines  
D. Swing the rudder several times to work the anchor into the bottom
9. The crew was unable to \_\_C\_\_ access to the engine room due to the extreme heat.  
A. maintain B. retain C. gain D. contain
10. The expression DROP ANCHOR means \_\_C\_\_.  
A. Hold anchor B. Leave anchor C. Let go anchor D. Weigh anchor
11. The first the Second Mate knew of the fire was the sounding of the emergency alarm, which had been \_\_B\_\_ from the engine room.  
A. acted B. activated C. actioned D. enacted
12. The injured stevedore paid \_\_B\_\_ attention to the loading instructions from the chief Officer.  
A. Small B. Little C. Few D. A few
13. The master should \_\_B\_\_ necessary precautions to prevent accidents or damage.  
A. do B. take C. set D. have
14. The primary reason for placing covers over storage batteries is to \_\_D\_\_.  
A. Prevent the accumulation of explosive gases  
B. Protect the hull from leaking electrolyte  
C. Prevent movement of the battery in rough waters  
D. Protect against accidental shorting across terminals
15. The two courses of action if the underwater hull is severely damaged are to plug the openings or to \_\_A\_\_.  
A. Establish and maintain flooding boundaries B. Dewater the compartment  
C. Secure power to the compartment D. Ballast to maintain even keel
16. There is plenty of \_\_B\_\_ at this area.  
A. A room B. Room C. Rooms D. The room
17. There is something wrong with our radar. All kinds of objects can't be clearly \_\_D\_\_ within the definite range.  
A. Shown B. Expressed C. Appeared D. Displayed

18. Under the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act of 1936, a vessel will be liable for damage to a cargo when the damage arises from \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Unseaworthiness when sailing      B. Insufficient packing  
C. Quarantine delays                      D. Mismanagement of the vessel

19. We have no steel wire. You had better \_\_\_B\_\_\_ us one.

- A. Borrow    B. Lend    C. Take    D. Let

20. What form of ice is of land origin \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Shuga    B. Floe    C. Spicule    D. Bergy bit

第2组

1. What is a "Special Warning" \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. An urgent message concerning a vessel in distress  
B. A weather advisory about unusual meteorological or oceanographic phenomena hazardous to vessels  
C. A broadcast disseminating an official government proclamation affecting shipping  
D. A radio navigational warning concerning a particularly hazardous condition affecting navigation

2. Which action (s) is/are included in crane operations \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Normal boom stowage and shutdown operations      B. Emergency shutdown operation  
C. Removing booms from stowage                              D. All of the above

3. Which action (s) should the operator of a pedestal crane take if crane control is lost \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Let go of both control levers and return to neutral position      B. Press the emergency stop  
C. Notify the mate on watch    D. All of the above

4. Which emergency equipment should you keep near the towing bits \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. A self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA)      B. A boat hook and a spanner wrench  
C. A fire ax and/or cutting torch                              D. A Stokes litter basket

5. Which list is NOT required to be provided as part of the appendices of the Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. A list of agencies or officials of Coastal State Administrators responsible for receiving and processing incident reports  
B. A list of agencies or officials in regularly visited ports  
C. A list specifying who will be responsible for informing the parties listed and the priority in which they must be notified  
D. A list of personnel duty assignments

6. Which statement concerning Montauk Point Light is TRUE \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. The light comes on at sunset      B. There is an emergency light if the main light is extinguished  
C. The height of the light is 24 feet      D. The tower is painted with black and white stripes

7. While your vessel is docked port side to a wharf, a sudden gale force wind causes the vessel's bow lines to part. The bow begins to fall away from the dock, and no tugs are immediately available. Which

measure (s) should you take FIRST \_\_\_C\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Call the Master and the deck gang
- B. Slip the stern lines, let the vessel drift into the river, and then anchor
- C. Let go the starboard anchor
- D. Obtain assistance and attempt to put some new bow lines out

8. Winds expected to \_\_\_D\_\_\_ Storm Force 10 in south-east semicircle later up to 300 miles from the center of the tropical cyclone.

- A. get
- B. achieve
- C. attain
- D. reach

9. You are docking a vessel starboard side to with the assistance of two tugs. You are attempting to hold the vessel off by operating both tugs at right angles to the vessel and at full power. You must ensure that \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. steerageway is not taken off
- B. the bow doesn't close the dock first
- C. the bow closes the dock first
- D. the ship has no headway at the time

10. You are underway and pass by a lighthouse. Its light, which was white since you first sighted it, changes to red. This means \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. The light is characterized as alternately flashing
- B. The lighthouse has lost power and has switched to emergency lighting
- C. It is the identifying light characteristic of the lighthouse
- D. You have entered an area of shoal water or other hazard

11. You notice smoke coming from an open laundry room doorway. After activating the fire alarm, which of the following would you do FIRST \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Attempt to determine what is burning
- B. Acquire the nearest self contained breathing apparatus
- C. Break out the nearest fire hose
- D. Wait for the fire team to arrive and assist as directed

12. Your \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_ working on my vessel has acknowledged the truth of and liability for the damage.

- A. representative
- B. DP
- C. ship-owner
- D. man

第七节 船舶检验报告

第八节 货物检验报告

第四章 船舶安全管理

第一节 国际安全管理规则 (ISM)

第1组

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not among the Safety management objectives of the Company.

- A. to provide for safe practices in ship operation and a safe working environment
- B. to establish safeguards against all identified risks
- C. to continuously improve safety management skills of personnel ashore

and aboard ships, including preparing for emergencies related both to safety and environmental protection

D. to avoid damage to the environment, in particular, to the marine environment, and to property

2. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is not required to be included in SMS of a Company.

A. Procedures for reporting accidents and non-conformities with the provisions of this Code

B. Application of the codes, guidelines and standards recommended by the Organization, Administrations, clas

societies and maritime industry organizations

- C. Procedures to prepare for and respond to emergency situations  
D. Procedures for internal audits and management reviews
3. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is responsible for ensuring that adequate resources and shore based support are provided to enable the designated person or persons to carry out their functions.  
A. The Administration B. The Government C. The Company D. The Organization
4. A look-out should report objects sighted using \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. True bearings B. Magnetic bearings C. Gyro bearings D. Relative bearings
5. A maritime lien may be placed against \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Any assets that a ship's owner may have B. A vessel, cargo, or freight  
C. Objects that are fixed and immovable, such as wharves D. The vessel only
6. Acceptance of delivery shall not \_\_\_D\_\_\_ any waiver of Charterer's rights hereunder.  
A. prostitute B. institute C. consist D. constitute
7. All expenses of Cargo-handling are \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. To be accounted for the Charterers B. To be paid for the Charterers  
C. To be handled for the Charterers D. To be paid by the Charterers
8. All the following are the objectives of ISM code except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. to ensure safety at sea  
B. to ensure prevention of human injury or loss of life  
C. to ensure avoidance of damage to the environment, in particular, to the marine environment, and to property  
D. to ensure achievement of shipping profits by both the carrier/owner and the shipper
9. Do you know \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Where is the chief officer B. Where the chief officer is  
C. Is where the chief officer D. The chief officer is where
10. If shore personnel are not permitted to work due to failure of the Owners to comply with the necessary regulations, or because of a lack of necessary certificates, any time so that lost to count as \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Demurrage B. Despatch C. Off-hire D. Delay
11. If the Charterer nominates an unsafe port and the ship is damaged through going there, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ will be liable for the damage, subject to that the master acts reasonably in going there.  
A. He B. She C. The owner D. The shipper
12. If the ship is delayed by reason of Charterer's failure to name a port, \_\_\_B\_\_\_ will be liable for the damages.  
A. the owner B. the Charterer C. the shipper D. the carrier
13. Prior to getting underway, the Master or person in charge of a vessel must \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. ... B. ... C. ... D. ...

- A. conduct a fire drill                      B. conduct a boat drill  
C. log the fore and aft draft marks        D. test the emergency generator
14. Procedures for the implementation of corrective action should be established by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The Administration    B. The Government    C. The Company    D. The Organization
15. Refrigeration machinery is often surveyed before loading reefer cargo. This survey is usually performed by the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. MSA    B. CCS    C. CCIQ    D. Local port authority
16. That the \_\_\_D\_\_\_ showed that the ship complied with the requirements of the said Convention.  
A. Looking    B. Seeing    C. Sightseeing    D. Inspection
17. The Company should clearly define and document the master's responsibility with regard to all the following items except \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. implementing the safety and environmental protection policy of the Company  
B. motivating the crew in the observation of that policy  
C. designing the procedures for internal audits and management reviews  
D. issuing appropriate orders and instructions in a clear and simple manner
18. The Company should clearly define and document the master's responsibility with regard to all the following items except \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. implementing the safety and environmental protection policy of the Company  
B. preparing procedures to respond to emergency situations  
C. verifying that specified requirements are observed  
D. reviewing the SMS and reporting its deficiencies to the shore based management
19. The Company should ensure that the Safety and Environmental Protection policy is implemented and maintained \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. at the level of ship based organization  
B. at the level of shore based organization  
C. at all levels of the organization both ship based as well as shore based  
D. at highest level of the organization
20. The document on a vessel, annually endorsed by an American Bureau of Shipping surveyor, is called the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Certificate of Inspection              B. Classification Certificate  
C. Load Line Certificate              D. Seaworthy Certificate

第2组

1. The Master may have his/her license suspended or revoked for \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. carrying stowaways              B. sailing shorthanded  
C. being negligent                  D. All of the above
2. The master shall be \_\_\_A\_\_\_ the marine environment when taking collision-avoiding action.  
A. Aware of    B. Clear of    C. In charge of    D. Interested with.
3. The person on a ship who is responsible for maintaining the engineering spaces in a clean and sanitary

condition is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Master, or person in charge
  - B. Chief Engineer, or engineer in charge if no chief engineer is required
  - C. Senior mechanic, or mechanic on duty if no senior mechanic designated
  - D. Senior electrician, or electrician on duty if no senior electrician designated
4. The Third Officer's duty is to \_\_\_D\_\_\_ when vessel is commanded under the pilot or Captain.
- A. Operate the wheel and stand by
  - B. Keep a lookout and operate steering gear
  - C. Enter telegraph orders in the bell book
  - D. Operate the telegraph and enter telegraph orders in the bell book
5. When taking a Pilot from a pilot vessel in a seaway, which way should you head your vessel if the ladder is on the leeward side \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Bow to the sea and no way on your vessel
  - B. Sea on the lee quarter with ship moving ahead slowly
  - C. Sea on the weather bow and ship moving ahead slowly
  - D. Sea on the quarter with sternway on the ship
6. Who checks the bridge clock for accuracy each day \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Third officer
  - B. Second officer
  - C. Chief officer
  - D. Assistant officer

## 第二节 港口国监督文件及报告 (PSC)

1. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is entitled to enter into, with a shipper, any agreement, stipulation, condition, reservation or exception as to the responsibility and liability of the carrier or the ship for the loss of or damage to, or in connection with, the custody and care and handling of the goods prior to the loading on, and subsequent to the discharge from, the ship on which the goods are carried by sea.
- A. A carrier
  - B. A consignee
  - C. A consigner
  - D. A receiver
2. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ may be defined as a departure without justification and under no necessity from the proper and usual course of an agreed voyage, whereby the character and the incidents of such voyage are altered.
- A. Deviation
  - B. Change
  - C. Alteration
  - D. Amendment
3. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ may not justify detention.
- A. significant areas of damage or corrosion
  - B. pitting of plating and associated stiffening in decks
  - C. pitting of hull affecting seaworthiness or strength to take local loads
  - D. the condition of such items as ladder ways, guard-rails, pipe coverings
4. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ means any person by whom or in whose name or on whose behalf a contract of carriage of goods by sea has been concluded with a carrier, or any person by whom or in whose name or on whose behalf the goods are actually delivered to the carrier in relation to the contract of carriage of goods by sea.
- A. Shipper
  - B. Charterer
  - C. Shipowner
  - D. Carrier
5. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ means the sufficiency of a vessel in materials, construction, equipment, crew, and outfit for the trade or service in which it is employed.
- A. Seaworthiness
  - B. Cargo-worthiness
  - C. Readiness
  - D. Proficiency



6. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ the master is to use all reasonable care to bring the adventure to a successful conclusion, protecting the ship and cargo from undue risks, as agent for the Shipowner.
- A. The only duty of    B. None of the duties of  
C. One of the main duties of                                  D. No duty of
7. A casualty report of an intentional grounding is required under what condition \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Under any condition    B. If the grounding lasts over 24 hours  
C. If it creates a hazard to the environment                                  D. At the owner's discretion
8. A lookout can leave his station \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. At the end of the watch    B. At any time  
C. ONLY when properly relieved    D. 15 minutes before the end of the watch
9. According to Sinotime, during the period of this Charter, should the Vessel be requisitioned by the government of the Vessel's nationality, hire to \_\_\_D\_\_\_ from the time of her requisition.
- A. continue    B. stop    C. commence    D. cease
10. An action for indemnity against a third person may \_\_\_C\_\_\_ after the expiration of the year if brought within the time allowed by the law of the court seized of the case.
- A. be carried out    B. encountered    C. be met with    D. be bringing
11. Finally, when your ship is alongside, don't forget \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. having rat guards properly mounted on your moorings  
B. to have rat guards properly mounted on your moorings  
C. to have rat guards properly mounting at your moorings  
D. having rat guards proper mounted on your moorings
12. Get the searchlight \_\_\_D\_\_\_ for transiting the canal at night.
- A. turned off    B. already    C. almost    D. ready
13. If, by refusing to name a place of discharge, the Charterer prevents the Shipowner from earning freight, \_\_\_B\_\_\_ will have to pay it as damages for breach of contract.
- A. She    B. He    C. It    D. They
14. In reaching a decision of detention, the port State control officer will have regard to \_\_\_B\_\_\_, making an allowance for fair wear and tear over the minimum acceptable scantlings.
- A. the age of the ship    B. the seaworthiness  
C. the max drafts at both bow and the stern    D. the stability and calculated strength
15. The name and hailing port of a documented commercial vessel is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. not required to be marked anywhere on the vessel  
B. required to be marked on both bows and on the keel  
C. required to be marked on the stern with the name of the vessel marked on both bows  
D. required to be marked on the keel, stern, and both bows
16. The port State control officer may ensure that \_\_\_B\_\_\_ are exhibited in conspicuous places throughout

the ship.

- A. survey planning document                      B. muster lists  
C. bulk carrier booklet                                D. bulk carrier loading triangle

17. The port State control officer or the surveyor authorized by the port State Administration must be aware that C may be carried on product carriers.

- A. category A substances                            B. crude oil  
C. certain "oil like" noxious liquid substances    D. category B, C and D substances

18. The port State control officer will ensure that D is performed by all crude carriers either required to have a crude oil washing system or where the owner or operator chooses to install a crude oil washing system.

- A. cargo loading operations                        B. cargo unloading operations  
C. cargo control operations in the transport      D. crude oil washing

19. What does the DSC control unit do if the GMDSS radio operator fails to insert updated information when initiating a DSC distress alert C.

- A. It will abort the transmission and set off an audible alarm that must be manually reset  
B. It will initiate the DSC distress alert but, as no information will be transmitted, rescue personnel will not be able to identify the vessel, its position or its situation  
C. It will initiate the DSC distress alert and default information will automatically be transmitted  
D. It will initiate the DSC distress alert, but any station receiving it will have to establish contact with the distressed vessel to determine its identity, position and situation

20. Where advance freight is agreed upon, payment does not depend on delivery and must be made D the ship is lost and the cargo never delivered.

- A. Unless    B. When    C. Because    D. Even though

第2组

1. Where events have rendered performance of the contract illegal either by English law or by the law of the country in which performance was to have taken place, the Charterer will B from the liability to provide a cargo.

- A. Be provided    B. Be excused    C. Be supplied    D. Be replied

2. Where the master has not disclosed to the suppliers of necessaries that under an existing time-charter the Charterer is liable for the particular disbursements in question, C will be liable to such suppliers to that extent.

- A. The master    B. The Charterer    C. The Shipowner    D. The cargo owner

3. Which channel and mode should be used when initiating a distress alert transmission D.

- A. Channel 6 DSC                                      B. Channel 6 Radiotelephony  
C. Channel 13 Radiotelephony and channel 16 DSCD. Channel 70 DSC

4. Which instrument is most useful in forecasting fog C.

- A. A barometer    B. An anemometer    C. A sling psychrometer    D. A pyrometer

5. Which statement about radio navigational warnings is TRUE A.

- A. The topics for warnings included in HYDROLANTS, HYDROPACS, and NAVAREA warnings are the same  
B. NAVAREA warnings concern only coastal navigation and inland navigation in large bays or sounds such as Puget  
C. The United States is responsible for NAVAREA warnings in the North Atlantic north of 7°N, and west of 15°W  
D. Long range radio navigational warnings are usually broadcast by radiotelephone, radiotelegraph, radio-teletypewriter
6. Which step should be taken, if possible, when the vessel must be abandoned because of a distress situation \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Alert the Coast Guard by using the survival craft's portable INMARSAT unit  
B. Program the SART and EPIRB to transmit the vessel's location and situation  
C. Place the SART and EPIRB in the "ON" position and secure them to the survival craft  
D. No additional steps are needed as the SART and EPIRB will both automatically float free and operate properly
7. While proceeding to a distress site, you hear the words "Seelonce mayday" on the radiotelephone. Which action should you take \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Resume base course and speed as your assistance is no longer required  
B. Acknowledge receipt and advise your course, speed, and ETA  
C. Relay the original distress message as no other vessel has acknowledged it  
D. Monitor the radiotelephone but do not transmit

第三节 船舶安全基本知识

第五章 航运法规与业务

第一节 承运人的责任与海牙规则

第二节 共同海损与汉堡规则

第三节 提单

第四节 航次租船合同

第五节 定期租船合同

第六节 光船租船合同

第七节 船舶买卖

第八节 船舶运输业务

第九节 劳务出租合同

第十节 船舶保险合同与业务 (船舶险、货物险与 PNI 险)

第十一节 海洋法基础知识

第十二节 海事案例与索赔

第六章 国际海事公约与规则

第一节 STCW 公约的有关内容

第 1 组

1. A qualified deck officer should be \_\_\_A\_\_\_ the watch.  
A. In charge of B. Arranged C. Decided to D. The depth of
2. Although the Shipowner may be responsible for the loss or damage to the goods, his liability may be limited by the terms of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. STCW B. IMDG C. SOLAS D. The contract or the statute.
3. If at any time the officer in charge of the navigational watch is to be relieved when a manoeuvre or other action to avoid any hazard is taking place, \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The depth of B. Arranged C. Decided to D. In charge of

- 
- A. the relief of that officer shall be made prior to such action has been completed  
B. the relief of that officer shall never be made  
C. the relief of that officer shall be deferred until such action has been completed  
D. the relief of that officer shall be made by the captain
4. If in any doubt as to the pilot's actions or intentions, the officer in charge of the navigational watch shall \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. notify the master immediately    B. take whatever action is necessary before the master arrives  
C. take necessary actions at his/her discretion    D. seek clarification from the pilot
5. In determining that the \_\_\_B\_\_\_ of the navigational watch is adequate to ensure that a proper look-out can continuously be maintained, the master shall take into account all relevant factors.  
A. disposition    B. composition    C. reposition    D. position
6. In terms of vessel manning, a watch is the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Direct performance of deck or engine operations in a scheduled and fixed rotation  
B. Performance of maintenance work necessary for the vessel's safe operation, on a daily basis  
C. Performance of lookout duties  
D. Direct performance of cargo loading and discharge operations only
7. It is the responsibility of the Master or person in charge of a ship to ensure that \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. the Muster List ("Station Bill") is posted in each compartment  
B. temporary personnel and visitors are advised of emergency stations  
C. names of crew members are listed on the Muster List ("Station Bill")  
D. no changes are made to the Muster List ("Station Bill")
8. Maritime Administration personnel may be allowed in the pilothouse upon the responsibility of the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Chief Officer    B. Navigator    C. Most senior person present from the Maritime Administration  
D. Officer in charge of the watch
9. No person whose license has been revoked shall be issued another license except upon \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. approval of the Commandant    B. taking a new examination  
C. approval of the Officer-in-Charge, Marine Inspection    D. approval of an administrative law judge
10. Orders of the Master to the officer of the watch which s/he must comply with are \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Night orders    B. Standing orders    C. Commands by master    D. Requirements by master
11. Prior to each voyage the master of every ship shall ensure that the intended route from the port of departure to \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is planned using adequate and appropriate charts and other nautical publications necessary for the intended voyage.  
A. the first port of call    B. any port of call    C. the last port of call    D. the destination
12. Shipping society approved buoyant work vests are considered to be items of safety equipment and may be worn by members of the crew \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. in lieu of life preservers during fire drills    B. in lieu of life preservers during boat drills  
C. in lieu of life preservers during an actual emergency

D. when carrying out duties near a weather deck's edge

13. Sideways movement of the mast is resisted by the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Shrouds B. Halyards C. Sheets D. Forestay

14. The Chief Officer \_\_\_A\_\_\_ told the stevedores to stow the cargo lot by lot.

A. Plainly B. Playfully C. Absolutely D. Completely

15. The crude oil washing installation and associated equipment and arrangements shall \_\_\_A\_\_\_ with the requirements established by the Administration.

A. Comply B. Supply C. Provide D. Deny

16. The fitting that allows a boom to move freely both vertically and laterally is called the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Swivel B. Lizard C. Spider band D. Gooseneck

17. The fluke angle of an anchor system is the angle between the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. flukes and the shank B. shank and the sea bottom  
C. mooring line and the sea bottom D. flukes and the shackle

18. The grip of a joint represents the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. thickness of the connected members B. diameter of the head  
C. entire length of the rivet D. diameter of the shank

19. The Master to prosecute all voyages with the utmost \_\_\_D\_\_\_ and to render customary assistance with the Vessel's Crew.

A. Fastness B. Speeding C. Swiftness D. Despatch

20. The officer in charge of the navigational watch shall not hand over the watch to the relieving officer if \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. there is reason to believe that the latter is not capable of carrying out the watchkeeping duties effectively  
B. the ship is fitted with automatic steering C. there is daylight or darkness  
D. at no time shall the bridge be left unattended

第2组

1. The owner or Master of a towing vessel shall ensure that all tests and inspections of gear take place and are logged \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. when a new Master assumes command B. daily, at 0800 local zone time  
C. weekly, before 2400 Saturday D. immediately after assuming the watch

2. The owner or Master of a towing vessel shall ensure that all tests and inspections of gear take place and are logged \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. On each watch, immediately before being relieved  
B. Before embarking on a voyage of more than 24 hours  
C. Daily, at 1200 local zone time D. Weekly, before 0000 Sunday

3. The sprocket teeth on a wildcat are known as the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Pawls B. Devil's claws C. Whelps D. Pockets

4. The sprocket wheel in a windlass, used for heaving in the anchor, is called a D \_\_\_\_.
- A. Capstan    B. Dog wheel    C. Fairlead    D. Wildcat
5. The upward slope of a vessels bottom from the keel to the bilge is called D \_\_\_\_.
- A. Camber    B. Sheer    C. Rake    D. Rise of bottom
6. The use of liners in riveted construction is eliminated by using C \_\_\_\_.
- A. Lapped construction    B. Strapped construction    C. Joggled construction  
D. Belted construction
7. Upon completion of fueling a gasoline driven vessel it is necessary to C \_\_\_\_.
- A. keep ports, doors, windows, and hatches closed    B. start engines immediately  
C. ventilate before starting engine    D. none of the above
8. What is the BEST conductor of electricity D \_\_\_\_.
- A. Carbon dioxide    B. Distilled water    C. Fresh water    D. Salt water
9. What is the best instrument for establishing a safe working area before welding in a confined space C \_\_\_\_.
- A. An oxygen indicator    B. A combustible gas indicator  
C. A combination combustible gas and oxygen indicator  
D. A flame safety lamp
10. What is the most important difference between the bow type anchor shackle and the D-type anchor shackle C \_\_\_\_.
- A. The bow type shackle provides a superior connection  
B. The D-type shackle is weaker than the bow type  
C. The bow type shackle is weaker than the D-type  
D. The D-type shackle provides an inferior connection
11. What is the purpose of the limit switch on gravity davits C \_\_\_\_.
- A. To cut off the power when the davits hit the track safety stops  
B. To stop the davits from going too fast  
C. To cut off the power when the davits are about 12 inches or more from the track safety stops  
D. None of the above
12. Which device is designed to automatically hold the load if power should fail to an electric winch B \_\_\_\_.
- A. Pneumatic brake    B. Electromagnetic brake    C. Hand brake    D. Motor controller
13. Which statement describes the shore between Watch Hill Point and Point Judith B \_\_\_\_.
- A. Low, rocky cliffs with heavily wooded hills inland  
B. Sandy beaches broken by rocky points  
C. Sand dunes and beaches with a mud and sand bottom  
D. Wooded, barren hills with isolated prominent buildings

14. While the Pilot is maneuvering the vessel to a dock, what is the PRIMARY responsibility of the watch officer \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Insure that helm and throttle orders given by the Pilot are correctly executed  
B. Judge the appropriateness of the Pilot's orders and countermand them if necessary  
C. Supervise the signaling and flag etiquette  
D. Record the bells and their times in the bell book
15. While underway in thick fog you are on watch and hear the cry "man overboard". Which type of maneuver should you make \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Figure eight turn B. Round turn C. Racetrack turn D. Williamson turn
16. While you are on watch entering port, the Master gives the helmsman a rudder command which conflicts with a rudder command from the Pilot. You should make sure the helmsman \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Obeys the Pilot B. Obeys the Master C. Asks you for instructions  
D. Brings the rudder to a point midway between the two conflicting positions
17. Who may perform as a lookout \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. A member of the engineering watch B. A member of the navigational watch  
C. A member of the Stewards Department D. All of the above
18. You are a watch standing mate and have come to the bridge to relieve the watch while underway at sea. The watch should not be transferred \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. During an engine speed change B. During a navigational course change  
C. Unless the helm is in the "hand" mode D. All of the above
19. You are on watch and the pilot has just anchored the vessel. The next thing that you should do after the anchor has been let go is to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Stop the engines B. Escort the pilot to the accommodation ladder  
C. Plot the vessel's position on the chart D. Make a round of the weather decks
20. You are on watch and the Pilot has the conn. The Master has temporarily gone below. The Pilot orders a course change which you are certain will put the vessel into imminent danger. Your first action should be to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Countermand the order and immediately notify the Master  
B. Make an appropriate entry in the deck log concerning the Pilot's order  
C. Immediately call the Master and await further orders from him  
D. Immediately sound a short ring on the general alarm

### 第3组

1. You are standing the wheelwatch on entering port and the Master gives you a rudder command which conflicts with a rudder command from the Pilot. What should you do \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. obey the Master B. obey the Pilot  
C. bring the rudder to a position midway between the two conflicting orders  
D. ask the Pilot if he relinquishes control
2. You are standing the wheelwatch when you hear the cry, "Man overboard starboard side". You should instinctively \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Give full right rudder B. Give full left rudder

- C. Put the rudder amidships                      D. Throw a life ring to mark the spot
3. You have orders to drop off a barge loaded with propylene oxide at a fleet. In doing so, you must ensure that C.
- A. All wing voids and rakes are pumped dry before tying off the barge  
B. The barge is moored next to the bank where it will be protected from a possible collision  
C. The barge is under the care of a watchman  
D. A rake end is facing upstream to minimize the effect of current on the mooring lines
4. Your ship must B.
- A. Reduce speed    B. Increase speed    C. Change speed    D. Stop engine

## 第二节 SOLAS公约的有关内容

1. C is not the information necessary for the master to obtain guidance as to the stability of the ship.
- A. a curve of minimum operational metacentric height (GM) versus draught  
B. instructions concerning the operation of cross-flooding arrangements  
C. the signals or lights being exhibited or sounded  
D. all other data and aids which might be necessary to maintain stability after damage
2. D should be consulted to obtain the information concerning port documents required by the port Authority.
- A. Admiralty Notices to Mariners    B. SOLAS  
C. Admiralty Sailing Directions    D. Guide to Port Entry
3. D should not be considered as components as fire installations.
- A. fire pumps    B. fire mains    C. hydrants and hoses  
D. closing appliances which are kept permanently closed at sea
4. A documented vessel operating over 50 miles offshore must carry an inflatable liferaft with a A.
- A. SOLAS A pack    B. SOLAS B pack    C. Coastal pack    D. Small vessel pack
5. A fiber towing hawser is readied for service by C.
- A. Spooling it on a winch cathead    B. Coiling it in a counterclockwise direction on the fantail  
C. Faking it on deck in a fore and aft direction  
D. Spooling it on a reel lying on its side to prevent rolling
6. A hook that will release quickly is a D.
- A. longshore hook    B. margin hook    C. marginal hook    D. pelican hook
7. A long splice in a line A.
- A. is used in running rigging    B. doubles the size of the line  
C. is only used on fiber rope    D. is very weak
8. A mooring line leading at nearly right angles to the keel is a D.
- A. Spring line    B. Bow line    C. Stern line    D. Breast line



9. A permanent chain chasing system is used to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Clean anchor chain as it's hauled in    B. Recover anchors which have lost their buoys  
C. Run and retrieve anchors                      D. Prepare anchor chain for inspection
10. A spanner is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. cross connection line between two main fire lines    B. special wrench for the couplings in a fire hose line  
C. tackle rigged to support a fire hose  
D. none of the above
11. A tackle is "two blocked" when the blocks are \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Equally sharing the load    B. Jammed together    C. As far apart as possible  
D. Rove to the highest mechanical advantage
12. A tackle is two blocked when the blocks are \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. equally sharing the load    B. jammed together    C. as far apart as possible  
D. rove to the highest mechanical advantage
13. A twin-screw vessel with a single rudder is making headway. The engines are full speed ahead. There is no wind or current. Which statement is FALSE \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. If one screw is stopped, the ship will turn toward the side of the stopped screw  
B. The principal force which turns the ship is set up by the wake against the forward side of the rudder  
C. Turning response by use of the rudder only is greater than on a single-screw vessel  
D. With the rudder amidships, the ship will steer a fairly steady course
14. A vessel cannot comply with all of the SOLAS requirements due to its construction. Where will this be indicated \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Nowhere; the vessel must comply to engage in international trade  
B. On the reverse of the SOLAS certificate  
C. On the Exemption Certificate  
D. On the Certificate of Inspection
15. A wire rope that has been overstrained will show \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. A bulge in the wire where the strain occurred  
B. A decrease in diameter where the strain occurred  
C. A kink in the wire where the strain occurred  
D. No visible effects of an overstrain
16. All wire rope used in shipboard cargo gear must be identified and described in a certificate. The certificate shall certify all of the following EXCEPT the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Date of the test  
B. Load at which a test sample broke  
C. Name of the vessel  
D. Number of strands and of wires in each strand
17. An advantage of nylon rope over manila rope is that nylon rope \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Can be used in conjunction with wire or spring-lay rope

- B. Can be stored on decks exposed to sunlight  
C. Can hold a load even when a considerable amount of the yarns have been abraded  
D. Gives audible warning of overstress whereas manila does not
18. An intermediate spring is \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Fitted in each leg of the towing bridle  
B. Generally located between the “fishplate” and the main towing hawser  
C. Secured at the “H” bitts  
D. Usually made of manila hawser
19. An ocean towing bridle whose legs are of equal length, but too short, may \_\_A\_\_.
- A. fail to provide spring in the hawser  
B. cause unequal distribution of the load to one leg  
C. cause the bridle legs to jump clear of the chocks or fairleads  
D. None of the above
20. As you hold a piece of manila line vertically in front of you, the strands run from the lower left to the upper right. Which type of line is this \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Right-hand laid B. Cable-laid C. Sennet-laid D. Water-laid

第2组

1. At least \_\_A\_\_ radar transponder shall be carried on each side of every cargo ship of 500 gross tonnage and upwards.
- A. one B. two C. three D. four
2. Cribbing is \_\_A\_\_.
- A. wooden blocks or dunnage placed between a deck load and the deck  
B. the chains and shackles used to secure a deck cargo  
C. a crate in which a deck cargo is packaged  
D. cardboard separation pieces placed between deck loads to prevent chafing
3. Flanking rudders effect a vessel's heading because of the \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Effect of the propeller flow on the rudders  
B. Water flow due to the vessel's movement through the water  
C. Tunnel affect of the water flow past opposing rudders  
D. Discharge current being channeled to impinge on the vessel's deadwood
4. Goods of an inflammable, explosive or dangerous nature to the shipment whereof the carrier, master or agent of the carrier, has not consented, with knowledge of their nature and character, may at any time before discharge, \_\_B\_\_ at any place or destroyed or rendered innocuous by the carrier without compensation.
- A. Be loaded B. Be landed C. Be lended D. Be loaned
5. Halon gas will decompose and may form very hazardous toxic fumes when discharged \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Directly on flames B. At room temperature C. In an extremely cold climate  
D. None of the above

6. How many operators are needed/required on board according to the provisions of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974 \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. 4 operators B. 3 operators C. 2 operators D. 1 operator
7. If two mooring lines are to be placed on the same bollard, which method is BEST \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Place the eye from the forward line on the bollard and then place the eye from the second line directly over the first
- B. It makes no difference how the lines are placed
- C. Place the eye from either line on the bollard, and then bring the eye of the other line up through the eye of the first, and place it on the bollard
- D. Place both eyes on the bollard, in any manner, but lead both lines to the same winch head on the vessel and secure them on the winch
8. If you do not wear goggles and helmet, your chances of being \_\_\_C\_\_\_ will be greater.
- A. Beaten B. Damaged C. Hurt D. Stricken
9. In \_\_\_C\_\_\_ convention, a vessel which carries more than 12 passengers shall be deemed as a passenger ship.
- A. COSCO B. STCW C. SOLAS D. MARPOL
10. In a married falls rig at the after end of a hatch, a boom is rigged in a fore and aft line through its heel. Stresses on the outboard guy will be LEAST if the guy is made fast at a point \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Abreast the heel B. At right angles to the boom when viewed from above
- C. Aft of the heel D. Forward of the spiderband
11. In a twin screw ship going half-ahead, both screws turning outboard and the rudder amidships, no current or wind, the vessel will \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Move bodily to port B. Move bodily to starboard C. Move in a zig-zag motion
- D. Steer a fairly straight course
12. In accordance with SOLAS, the batteries that power interior lighting in inflatable liferafts can be made to last longer by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Unscrewing the bulb during the daylight B. Switching the light on only when necessary
- C. Taking no action as there is no way on saving power
- D. Taking no action as they shut off automatically in daylight
13. In order to help protect a natural fiber rope from rotting, the line must be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Dried, and stowed in a place with adequate ventilation B. Stowed in a hot, moist compartment
- C. Stowed on deck at all times D. Stowed in any compartment
14. In the manufacture of wire rope, if the wires are shaped to conform to the curvature of the finished rope before they are laid up, the rope is called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. composite B. left-lay C. improved D. preformed
15. Instructions on how to conduct search and rescue are given in the \_\_\_D\_\_\_ which is primarily designed for use by merchant ship.
- A. MARPOL B. IRPCS C. SOLAS D. MERSAR

16. Manila lines in which the strands are right-hand laid \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. should be coiled in a clockwise direction    B. should be coiled in a counterclockwise direction  
C. may be coiled either clockwise or counterclockwise    D. should never be coiled
17. Mousing a cargo hook with marline or small line \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Increases the lifting capacity of the hook    B. Protects the hook from the sling ring  
C. Prevents the sling ring from coming out of the hook    D. All of the above
18. On a rigid liferaft (SOLAS B pack) which is equipped with all of the required equipment you may NOT find a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Bailer    B. Sponge    C. Whistle    D. Fishing kit
19. Safety goggles or glasses are NOT normally worn when \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. using a rotary grinder with an installed shield    B. letting go the anchor  
C. handling wire rope or natural fiber line    D. painting with a spray gun
20. Safety of navigation is dealt with in chapter V of the SOLAS Convention which identifies certain navigation safety services which should be provided by Contracting Governments and sets forth provisions of an operational nature applicable in general to all ships on all voyages. This is \_\_\_C\_\_\_ the Convention as a whole.
- A. In contrast to    B. In compliance with    C. The essence of    D. Representing
- 第3组
1. Serving is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Marline or ratline wound along the grooves of a rope  
B. Narrow strips of light canvas or cotton cloth spiral-wrapped along the rope  
C. Marline tightly wound on the rope by means of a board or mallet  
D. A splice made by laying the strand of one rope into the vacated grooves of another rope
2. SOLAS is the abbreviation of \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. International Maritime Dangerous Goods Carried by Sea  
B. International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Gases in Bulk  
C. International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea  
D. International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
3. SOLAS requires a lifesaving training manual be provided in each crew cabin or in the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Bridge    B. Engineering control station  
C. Recreation and messrooms    D. Fire control room
4. Temporary Certificates of Inspection are effective until the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. SOLAS Certificate is issued    B. Loadline Certificate is renewed  
C. Classification society approval is issued    D. Permanent Certificate of Inspection is issued
5. The best method of protecting that portion of a fiber anchor line nearest the anchor from chafing on the bottom is by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Using a small scope ratio    B. Replacing that portion with a short length of chain  
C. Using a hockle to keep that portion of the anchor line off the bottom

D. Using a synthetic line

6. The Charterers shall have the privilege to ship dangerous cargo in accordance with \_\_\_A\_\_\_ Code or any competent authorities' regulations, as applicable.

A. IMDG B. Hague C. SOLAS D. MARPOL

7. The explosive range of a fuel lies between the lower explosive limit and the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. flash point B. ignition temperature C. upper explosive limit D. fire point

8. The ladder shall \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. be secured in a position so that it rests firmly against the ship's side from which the discharge operations are carried out

B. have at least two replacement steps which are secured in position by a method different from that used in the original construction

C. have battens made of hardwood, or other material of equivalent properties, in one piece and not less than 1.8 m long provided at such intervals as will prevent the pilot ladder from twisting

D. have steps made of softwood, or other material of equivalent properties, made in one piece free of knots, with an efficient slip surface

9. The maximum number of passengers a Vessel may carry \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. is stated on the vessel's Certificate of Inspection

B. is the number authorized in the Navigation Rules

C. depends on the number of lifejackets you carry

D. is the number authorized by your license

10. The number of able seamen required on board is stated in the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. American Bureau of Shipping code B. Solas Certificate

C. Classification Certificate D. Certificate of Inspection

11. The safest procedure used to rig a guy and preventer is to have the guy \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. and preventer have equal stress

B. stronger than the preventer to minimize the danger of separation

C. take a lighter load than the preventer as a safety factor

D. take the stress in case the preventer parts

12. The Safety Equipment Certificate shows that the vessel conforms to the standards of the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. MSA B. American Bureau of Shipping C. American Salvage Association

D. SOLAS Convention

13. The Safety of Life at Sea Convention was developed by the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. IMDG conference B. American Bureau of Shipping

C. International Maritime Organization D. American Institute of Maritime Shipping

14. The size of wire rope is determined by the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. number of strands B. number of wires in each strand C. circumference D. diameter

15. The Vessel is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_ bulk carrier which is permitted to carry grain in bulk without requiring any fittings under the Rules of the 1974 International Safety of Life at Sea Convention.

- A. Self-loading B. Self-trimming C. Self-unloading D. Self-discharging
16. To determine the number of inflatable liferafts required on a vessel, you should check the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Load Line Certificate B. SOLAS Certificate C. Stability Letter D. Certificate of Inspection
17. To determine the number of portable fire extinguishers required on an inspected vessel, you should check the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Hot work permit B. Certificate of Inspection C. Safety of Life at Sea Certificate D. Muster List
18. What are the two main types of stud link chain \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Oil Rig chain and Oil Field Stud Link chain B. Flash-butt welded chain and Di-Lok chain  
C. Flash-butt welded chain and Oil Rig chain D. Oil Field Stud Link chain and Flash-butt welded chain
19. What best describes an anchor buoy \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. A black ball that is hoisted when the ship anchors B. A buoy attached to the anchor  
C. A buoy attached to the scope of an anchor chain D. A mark of the number of fathoms in an anchor chain
20. What does the term end-for-end refer to in regard to a wire towing hawser \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Cutting off the bitter and towing ends of the wire rope  
B. Splicing two wire ropes together  
C. Removing the wire rope from the drum and reversing it so that the towing end becomes the bitter end  
D. Removing the wire rope from the drum and turning it over so that the wire bends in the opposite direction when on a drum

第4组

1. What equipment is customarily used when seamen are working on a stage rigged over the side of a vessel \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Jacob's ladder B. Manropes C. Heaving lines D. All of the above
2. What is an advantage of having wire rope with a fiber core over that of a wire rope of the same size with a wire core \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Fiber core rope offers greater strength B. Fiber core rope offers greater flexibility  
C. Fiber core rope can be used at higher operating temperatures  
D. Fiber core rope is the only type authorized for cargo runners
3. When a davit-launched raft is lowered from a ship, upon becoming waterborne, the raft is released by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. activating the release lock of the hook B. pulling smartly on the knobbed cocking lanyard  
C. the effects of buoyancy removing the weight of the raft from the hook  
D. releasing the boarding flap and the bousing lines
4. When attempting to free an anchor jammed in the hawsepipe, the simplest method of freeing it may be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Starting the disengaged windlass at high speed B. Rigging a bull rope to pull it out  
C. To grease the hawsepipe D. To pry it loose with a short piece of pipe
5. When paying out nylon line from around the bitts \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Starting the disengaged windlass at high speed B. Rigging a bull rope to pull it out  
C. To grease the hawsepipe D. To pry it loose with a short piece of pipe

- A. stand clear of the bitts and use two or more round turns under your figure eights  
B. you can surge the line even with a single turn  
C. no extra turns are necessary since nylon has a high coefficient of friction  
D. stand in the bight of the line
6. When rigging a bosun's chair, a tail block or lizard is used to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. guide the bosun's chair down a stay when applying a protective coating  
B. run paint or tools up to a sailor in a chair with a heaving line  
C. keep a bosun's chair from swinging with the ship's motion  
D. reeve the gantline through
7. When rigging a stage, the standing part should be fastened to the horns of a stage with which of the following hitches \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Clove hitch B. Timber hitch C. Marlinespike hitch D. Double blackwall hitch
8. When two lines are spliced together, \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. The size of the lines at the splice decreases B. They are stronger than if knotted together  
C. The overall strength of each line is increased D. The bitter ends will resist rotting
9. Which of the following statements concerning the rigging of bosuns' chairs and their use is TRUE \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Always secure the gantline to the chair with a bowline  
B. Always have the chair hoisted with at least three turns on a winch drum  
C. Any tools, paint pots etc. should be secured by lanyards  
D. When riding a stay, make sure that the bow of the shackle passes through the becket of the bridle
10. Which statement about stowing spare hose is TRUE \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Fold the hose so that the male coupling is about 4 feet from the female coupling, then roll it up  
B. Roll the hose starting at the female end  
C. Roll the hose starting at the male end  
D. Fold the hose into lengths about 6 feet long and then lash the folds together
11. You are preparing to lubricate standing rigging on your vessel. When rigging a bosun's chair on a stay with a shackle, \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Connect the shackle to the bosun's chair with a hook  
B. Never allow the shackle pin to ride on the stay  
C. Run the gantline through the shackle and then make fast to the bosun's chair  
D. Tie the bitter end of the gantline to the shackle before shackling it to the bosun's chair
12. You are preparing to slush a stay on your vessel by lowering yourself down the stay in a bosun's chair. The proper way to do this is to ride down the stay on a riding shackle \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. with the pin of the shackle riding on the stay  
B. with the pin of the shackle through the chair's bridle eye  
C. with a hook attaching the chair to the riding shackle  
D. connected to a second shackle on the chair

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a condition for a ship of 400 tons gross tonnage and above other than an oil tanker to discharge certain amount of oil or oily mixtures into the sea.
  - A. the ship is not within a special area
  - B. the ship is more than 12 nautical miles from the nearest land
  - C. the ship is proceeding en route
  - D. the instantaneous rate of discharge of oil content does not exceed 60 liters per nautical mile
  
2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not considered as anti-pollution equipment.
  - A. Oil discharge monitoring and control system
  - B. Oily-water separating equipment
  - C. Oil filtering system
  - D. Oil loading and discharge system
  
3. A ship that, at any time, operates seaward of the outermost boundary of the territorial sea is required to prepare, submit, and maintain a (n) \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
  - A. Synthetic plastic discharge plan
  - B. Oil discharge plan
  - C. Shipboard oil pollution emergency plan
  - D. Vapor recovery procedures plan
  
4. A vessel emitting harmful substances into the air or spilling oil into the sea is a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. Polluter
  - B. Emitter
  - C. Spiller
  - D. Oiler
  
5. A vessel in ocean service that does not have an approved means of processing oily bilge slops or oily ballast must have \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. A fixed piping system for ballast discharge to a reception facility
  - B. A discharge outlet for the ballast system on each side of the weather deck
  - C. One portable adapter for a shore connection to the ballast line
  - D. All of the above
  
6. A vessel to which Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 applies is located in a MARPOL designated special area, 14 nautical miles from nearest land. What type of garbage is permitted to be discharged \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. Paper products
  - B. Glass ground to less than 1
  - C. Metal ground to less than 1
  - D. Food waste
  
7. According to Annex V to MARPOL 73/78, garbage containing plastic is permitted to be disposed of by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. Incinerating offshore
  - B. Discharging when at least 12 nautical miles from nearest land
  - C. Grinding to less than 1 and discharging at least 12 nautical miles from nearest land
  - D. Grinding to less than 1 and discharging at least 25 nautical miles from nearest land
  
8. All oil spills must be reported to the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. MOC
  - B. MSA OF CHINA
  - C. Local police
  - D. Local fire department
  
9. An oil tanker with dedicated clean ballast tanks shall have adequate tank capacity dedicated solely to the carriage of \_\_\_A\_\_\_ as defined.
  - A. clean ballast
  - B. crude oil
  - C. fresh water
  - D. fuel oil
  
10. Any discharge into the sea of oil or oily mixtures from ships to which this Annex of MARPOL 73/78 applies shall be \_\_\_D\_\_\_ except when special conditions are satisfied.



A. required B. requested C. promoted D. prohibited

11. Application for a waiver of any requirements of the regulations for oil transfer operations must be submitted to the \_\_C\_\_.

A. district commander B. commandant C. captain of the port D. nearest MSA office

12. Every \_\_D\_\_ shall be fitted with a cargo tank cleaning system using crude oil washing.

A. existing crude oil tanker of 20000 tons deadweight and under  
B. new crude oil tanker of 20000 tons deadweight and under  
C. existing crude oil tanker of 20000 tons deadweight and above  
D. new crude oil tanker of 20000 tons deadweight and above

13. Every new crude oil tanker of 20000 tons deadweight and above and every new product carrier of 30000 tons deadweight and above shall be provided with \_\_A\_\_.

A. segregated ballast tanks B. moulded draught measurement system  
C. additional ballast water system D. dedicated clean ballast tanks system

14. For the purposes of cargo oil containment, the fixed container under the manifold of an eight-inch loading line must hold a minimum of \_\_A\_\_.

A. three barrels B. four barrels C. six barrels D. eight barrels

15. Fueling results in the collection of waste oil in drip pans and containers. Which is an approved method of disposing of the waste oil \_\_B\_\_.

A. Draining it overboard when the vessel gets underway  
B. Placing it in proper disposal facilities  
C. Adding sinking agents and discharging it into the water  
D. Mixing it with dispersants before draining it overboard

16. How is the Master or operator of a vessel required to keep the crew informed of the regulations concerning the discharging of garbage overboard \_\_C\_\_.

A. Give each crewmember a copy of ANNEX V of MARPOL  
B. Call an all hands meeting before sailing  
C. Keep placards prominently posted  
D. Have each person read and sign a copy of the regulations

17. If Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 applies to your vessel, you will not be able to discharge \_\_A\_\_ anywhere at sea.

A. Plastic B. Metal C. Glass D. Paper

18. In case of a ship of less than 400 tons gross tonnage other than an oil tanker whist outside the \_\_A\_\_, the Administration shall ensure that it is equipped as far as practicable and reasonable with installations to ensure the storage of oil residues with the requirements of MARPOL 73/78.

A. Special area B. National waters C. The designated zone D. The designated channels

19. In which case is the IOPP Certificate of an inspected vessel NOT invalidated \_\_A\_\_.

A. The required oily-water separator malfunctions  
B. The ship is transferred to Liberian registry

- C. An annual survey is conducted fifteen months after the date of certificate issuance
- D. A 15 ppm oily-water separator is replaced by a 100 ppm oily-water separator

20. No person on board any vessel to which Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 applies may discharge garbage of any type when \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. less than 12 nautical miles from PRC
- B. less than 12 nautical miles from nearest land
- C. in the navigable waters of the PRC
- D. less than 25 nautical miles from nearest land

第2组

1. Oil slick caused by spillage of oil from tanker ship is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. A drop of oil
- B. The emulsion of oil at sea surface
- C. The weathered oil
- D. The oil floating on the surface of the sea water

2. Providing you are not sailing in the Red Sea or another special area as listed in ANNEX V of MARPOL, how many miles from land must you be to throw garbage including bottles, rags, and glass that has not been ground up into the sea \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. 3 nm
- B. 6 nm
- C. 12 nm
- D. 25 nm

3. Sufficient cargo tanks shall be \_\_\_B\_\_\_ prior to each ballast voyage in order that, taking into account the tanker's trading pattern and expected weather conditions, ballast water is put only into cargo tanks which have been crude oil washed.

- A. Inerted
- B. Crude oil washed
- C. Gas freed
- D. Battened down

4. The dumping of refuse in a lock is permitted \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. When approved by the lockmaster
- B. When locking downbound
- C. At no time
- D. During high water only

5. The international body responsible for drafting the convention prohibiting marine pollution (MARPOL) is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Maritime Advisory Council
- B. International Maritime Organization
- C. International Association of Shipping
- D. Association of Seafaring Nations

6. The max effluent of the oil content from a ship of 400 tons gross tonnage and above other than an oil tanker is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. less than 100 parts per million
- B. more than 100 parts per million
- C. at least 100 parts per million
- D. 100 parts per million

7. The officer responsible for the sanitary condition of the engineering department is the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Master
- B. Chief Mate
- C. Chief Engineer
- D. First Assistant

8. The tanker has in operation, except as provided for in Regulation 15(5) and (6) of Annex A of MARPOL 73/78, an oil discharge monitoring and control system and \_\_\_D\_\_\_ as required.

- A. An IGS
- B. A scribe
- C. A P/V
- D. A slop tank arrangement

9. The use of sinking and dispersing chemical agents for removal of surface oil is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. The most common method used in all countries
- B. Too expensive for common use

- C. Generally safe to sea life  
D. Authorized only with prior approval of the Governmental On-Scene Coordinator
10. To determine the pressure and temperature limitations under which LFG is required to be transported on a barge, you should look at the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Certificate of Inspection      B. Loading order      C. Rules and regulations for tank vessels  
D. Tankerman's document
11. Vessels to which Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 applies may discharge garbage containing plastics \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. 5 nautical miles from nearest land      B. 12 nautical miles from nearest land  
C. 25 nautical miles from nearest land      D. None of the above
12. Which is a mandatory section of the shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Reporting requirements      B. Removal equipment list      C. Planned exercises  
D. List of individuals required to respond
13. Which is an exception to the garbage discharge requirements in Annex V to MARPOL 73/78 \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The garbage to be discharged will sink  
B. Garbage accumulation on board has exceeded storage space  
C. A person falls overboard, and a plastic ice chest is thrown for flotation  
D. The destination port or terminal cannot receive garbage
14. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. You need not keep a record of ground garbage dumped into the sea more than 25 miles offshore  
B. You must keep a record of garbage discharged in port to a shore facility  
C. You need not keep a record of garbage incinerated on the ship  
D. You must keep a record of the approximate weight of the garbage dumped
15. Which substance is NOT considered to be Oil under the pollution prevention regulations \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Petroleum and fuel oil      B. Sludge      C. Oil mixed with dredge spoil  
D. Oil refuse and oil mixed with wastes
16. While testing a cargo tank, your oxygen indicator reads 25% oxygen in the tank. You would then \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Enter the tank safely      B. Suspect the accuracy of the reading      C. Ventilate the tank  
D. Test for nitrogen
17. While underway and towing an unmanned tank barge you are required to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Maintain a strict watch on the barge from the towing vessel  
B. Fly a red flag from the towing vessel  
C. Open the tops of all empty tanks on the barge  
D. Take hourly soundings of any loaded tanks on the barge
18. You are crossing a narrow channel in a 15-meter vessel when you sight a tanker off your port bow coming up the channel. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Yours is the give-way vessel because it is less than 30 meters long  
B. You shall not impede the safe passage of the tanker

- C. The tanker is the stand-on vessel because it is to port of your vessel  
D. The tanker is the stand-on vessel because it is the larger of the two vessels

19. You are keeping the required garbage disposal records. The amount of garbage disposed must be stated in A.

- A. cubic meters  
B. both cubic meters and cubic feet  
C. both kilos and pounds  
D. barrels of 55 gallon capacity

20. You are on a multiple-product chemical tanker and will carry cargoes of isophorone, ethylenediamine, and creosote. Which of the following is TRUE A.

- A. All of these cargoes are compatible  
B. Isophorone is incompatible with ethylenediamine but may be stowed adjacent to creosote  
C. All of these cargoes are incompatible  
D. Ethylenediamine is compatible with isophorone but both are incompatible with creosote

### 第3组

1. You are on a multiple-product chemical tanker with orders to load diethylamine. What is NOT a requirement for transporting this cargo C.

- A. You must have two toxic vapor detectors or the pumproom must meet special requirements  
B. Each crew member must be provided with an emergency escape breathing apparatus  
C. A person taking cargo samples must wear protective clothing  
D. If you are carrying propionic acid also, the venting systems must be segregated

2. You are on a multiple-product chemical tanker. The loading plan includes cargoes of diethylenetriamine and formamide. Which statement concerning the stowage of these cargoes is TRUE D.

- A. They must be separated by a void space or empty tank  
B. The cargoes must have individual venting systems  
C. The valves in common piping systems must be chained closed and locked  
D. The minimum segregation required is a single bulkhead

3. Your tanker is designed to carry anhydrous ammonia in bulk. The keel was laid in 1980. Which statement concerning the carriage of this cargo is TRUE D.

- A. A flammable gas detection system must be installed in each cargo pump room  
B. Tanks may not be located on deck  
C. Carriage of this cargo is authorized by issuance of an IMO Certificate  
D. Aluminum and copper alloys are prohibited from being in valve parts in contact with the cargo

### 第四节 救助合同与救助公约

#### 第五节 ILO相关公约

#### 第七章 航行术

##### 第一节 船舶操纵基本知识

##### 第二节 锚泊与靠离泊作业

### 第1组

A is not a step for anchoring preparation.

- A. To take off the covers from the hawse pipes and clear the spurling pipes  
B. To make sure that the windlass is out of gear and the brakes are on

- C. To turn the windlass over slowly
- D. To inform the engine room to ensure that deck power and water are off

A "Mediterranean moor" should be used when \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. anchoring in the Mediterranean
- B. docking stern to a berth
- C. docking bow to a berth
- D. anchoring in a strong current

A \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is the intersection of the surface of a sphere and a plane passing through the center of the sphere.

- A. great circle
- B. small circle
- C. large circle
- D. general circle

A check line is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. A safety line attached to a man working over the side
- B. Used to measure water depth
- C. Used to slow the headway of a barge
- D. Used to measure the overhead height of a bridge

A Danforth lightweight anchor does NOT hold well in which type of bottom \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Mud
- B. Grass
- C. Sand
- D. Clay

A mooring line is described as being 6x24, 1-3/4 inch wire rope. What do the above numbers refer to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Strands, yarns, circumference
- B. Strands, wires, diameter
- C. Wires, yarns, diameter
- D. Strands, circumference, wires

A pilot vessel on pilotage duty at night will show sidelights and a sternlight \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. When at anchor
- B. Only when making way
- C. At any time when underway
- D. Only when the identifying lights are not being shown

A pilot vessel on pilotage duty shall show identity lights \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. At any time while underway
- B. While at anchor
- C. While alongside a vessel
- D. All of the above

A ship will always want to settle into a position where \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. the pivot point and point of influence of wind in are not in alignment
- B. the pivot point and point of influence of wind in are in alignment
- C. the point of influence of wind moves depending on the profile of the ship presented to the wind
- D. the ship steams slowly in rough seas

A sufficient amount of chain must be veered when anchoring a vessel to ensure \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. The vessel has enough room to swing while at anchor
- B. The anchor flukes bite into the ocean bottom
- C. There is a sufficient scope of chain to keep the anchor on the bottom
- D. There is more chain out than there is in the chain locker

A tug is to assist in docking an oceangoing vessel on a hawser. The greatest danger to the tug is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. From the ship's propeller when making up aft
- B. From being overrun if making up forward

C. Hull damage while alongside passing a hawser D. Getting in a tripping position

A vessel brought alongside should be fended off the towing vessel by \_\_C\_\_.

- A. crew members using their arms
- B. crew members using the strong muscles of their legs
- C. fenders
- D. no fending is necessary due to the rugged construction of most towing vessels.

A vessel moored with two anchors, sometimes, at an exposed roadstead to \_\_D\_\_.

- A. Aid turning the ship
- B. Obtain a fine bearing
- C. Increase ship swings to wind or tide
- D. Lighten the stress of anchor chains

After casting off moorings at a mooring buoy in calm weather, you should \_\_B\_\_.

- A. Go full ahead on the engine (s)
- B. Back away a few lengths to clear the buoy and then go ahead on the engines
- C. Go half ahead on the engines and put the rudder hard right
- D. Go half ahead on the engines and pass upstream of the buoy

All the following is true except that \_\_C\_\_.

- A. in many places a counter current flows in opposition to the main current close to the bank
- B. current can vary with depth of water and large deep draught ships can experience different current effects at different parts of the hull tend to turn to the wind
- C. as speed is reduced, the increased proportion of the ship's vector which is attributable to current will set the ship to obstructions
- D. when close to the berth in a head current, there is a danger that flow inshore of the ship becomes restricted and the ship is subject to interactive forces

Before letting the anchor go, you should check that the \_\_D\_\_.

- A. Chain is clear
- B. Anchor is clear of obstructions
- C. Wildcat is disengaged
- D. All of the above

Consideration should be given in planning for the mooring orientation in a new location so that in adverse weather a crane is available to off-load the supply vessel on what side of the unit \_\_B\_\_.

- A. Weather side
- B. Leeward side
- C. Upwind side
- D. Crosswind side

Conventional anchors are least likely to hold in a bottom consisting of \_\_C\_\_.

- A. soft clay
- B. hard mud
- C. very soft mud
- D. sand

Galvanizing would not be suitable for protecting wire rope which is used for \_\_A\_\_.

- A. Cargo runners
- B. Mooring wires
- C. Shrouds
- D. Stays

If a ship has sternway, with accommodation block aft, she may settle with the wind \_\_D\_\_.

- A. on her beam
- B. on her stern
- C. on her bow
- D. broad on the quarter

第2组

If the ship is alongside the wharf, what kind of \_\_D\_\_ is used?

- A. pilot ladder
- B. rope ladder
- C. rod ladder
- D. accommodation ladder

If the winch should fail while you are hauling in the anchor, what prevents the anchor cable from running out \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Chain stopper B. Devil's claw C. Hawse ratchet D. Riding pawl

In determining the scope of cable to be used when anchoring, what would NOT be considered \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Depth of the water B. Character of the holding ground  
C. maintenance cost for the chain D. Type of anchor cable

It is sometimes necessary to moor bow and stern to two mooring buoys in order to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Avoid any swing in a restricted space B. Shelter the ship from strong winds  
C. Prevent from touching with other vessels D. Make a convenience of cargo discharging

Mariners should ensure correct \_\_\_A\_\_\_ of aids to navigation during twilight periods when some lighted aids to navigation are lit while others are not.

- A. identification B. distinction C. discrimination D. clearly seeing

On a single-screw vessel, when coming port side to a pier and being set off the pier, you should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Swing wide and approach the pier so as to land starboard side to  
B. Approach the pier on a parallel course at reduced speed  
C. Make your approach at a greater angle than in calm weather  
D. Point the vessel's head well up into the slip and decrease your speed

Owing to the big draught of the ship, she has to go alongside by the time of \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Spring tide B. Flood tide C. Ebb tide D. Slack water

Pilotage in this country is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Free of charge B. Important C. Required D. Unnecessary

Sometimes lights are \_\_\_A\_\_\_ by fog, haze, dust, smoke, or precipitation which may be present at the light, or between the light and the observer, and which is possibly unknown by the observer.

- A. obscured B. darkened C. greyed D. delighted

That \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not caused by shallow water.

- A. turning ability deteriorates B. virtual mass increases  
C. the effect of the propeller transverse thrust on yaw alters  
D. the ship will turn with its head towards the wind

The anchor chain should be kept moderately taut during a Mediterranean moor to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Facilitate speed of recovery during the weighing process  
B. Indicate the anchor's location to passing or mooring ships  
C. Prevent damage to the stern in the event of a headwind  
D. Provide a steady platform for the gangway between the fantail and pier

The anchors should be dropped well out from the pier while at a Mediterranean moor to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Eliminate navigational hazards by allowing the chain to lie along the harbor bottom  
B. Increase the anchor's reliability by providing a large catenary in the chain

- C. Permit the ship to maneuver in the stream while weighing anchors
- D. Prevent damage to the stern caused by swinging against the pier in the approach

The best method of determining if a vessel is dragging anchor is to note \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. The amount of line paid out
- B. How much the vessel sheers while at anchor
- C. Any change in the tautness of the anchor chain
- D. Changes in bearings of fixed objects onshore

The centre of lateral resistance is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. the center of the hydrodynamic forces acting on the underwater hull to resist the effect of the wind
- B. the point of influence of wind on the ship
- C. the pivot point
- D. the point on the ship's above-water structure upon which the whole force of the wind can be considered an action

The holding capabilities of an anchor are determined PRIMARILY by the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. design of the anchor
- B. weight of the anchor
- C. scope of the anchor chain
- D. size of the vessel

The length of chain between the anchor and the end of the pendant line is called the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Pigtail chain
- B. Thrash chain
- C. Crown chain
- D. Wear chain

The lockmaster has given you permission to tie off on the lower guide wall to wait your turn to lock through. What should you be most concerned with \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. A downbound vessel
- B. An upbound vessel
- C. Current reaction when the lock chamber is being emptied
- D. Current reaction when the lock chamber is being filled

The Pilotage-quarantine anchorage, \_\_\_B\_\_\_ between Damen Dao and Qingshan Dao, is defined by the lines \_\_\_\_\_ the given points.

- A. Situated/connected
- B. Situated/connecting
- C. Situating/connected
- D. Situating/connecting

The purpose of the stripping bar on an anchor windlass is to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Clean off any mud that may have accumulated on the chain
- B. Engage or disengage the wildcat
- C. Fairlead the chain from the hawse pipe to the wildcat
- D. Prevent the chain from fouling the wildcat

The safest device used to secure the end of the pendant wire when it is initially passed to the anchor handling vessel is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Pelican hook
- B. Hydraulic deck stopper
- C. Connecting link
- D. Shackle

第3组

1. The ship \_\_\_A\_\_\_ on a low rock was broken in two by the waves.

- A. That had been driven
- B. Had been driven
- C. Have been driven
- D. Which to have been driven

2. Wale shores would be used when drydocking a vessel with \_\_\_B\_\_\_.



- A. Tumble home B. Excessive deadrise C. Excessive trim D. A list
3. What could cause a significant difference between actual chain tension and the tension measured by the tensiometer \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. The type of anchor and mooring line being used  
B. The type of bottom in which the ship is anchored  
C. A significant difference between air and water temperature  
D. The chain contacting a chock or fairlead between the tensiometer and the lower swivel fairlead
4. What effect is achieved from soaking an anchor \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. It allows the bottom soil to consolidate B. It gives the palms time to trip the anchor  
C. It stabilizes the mooring system D. It lubricates the anchor for better tripping
5. What is the best guide for determining the proper scope of anchor chain to use for anchoring in normal conditions \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. One shot of chain for every ten feet of water  
B. One shot of chain for every fifteen feet of water  
C. One shot of chain for every thirty feet of water  
D. One shot of chain for every ninety feet of water
6. What type of stopper would you use on a nylon mooring line \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Chain B. Nylon C. Manila D. Wire
7. When anchored, increasing the scope of the anchor chain normally serves to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. prevent fouling of the anchor B. decrease swing of the vessel  
C. prevent dragging of the anchor D. reduce strain on the windlass
8. When anchoring a vessel under normal conditions, which scope of chain is recommended \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Four times the depth of water B. Two and one-half times the depth of water  
C. Five to seven times the depth of water D. Fifteen times the depth of water
9. When anchoring, good practice requires 5 to 7 fathoms of chain for each fathom of depth. In deep water you should use \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The same ratio B. More chain for each fathom of depth  
C. Less chain for each fathom of depth D. Two anchors with the same ratio of chain
10. When dropping anchor, you are stationed at the windlass brake. The most important piece (s) of gear is (are) \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. A hard hat B. A long sleeve shirt C. Gloves D. Goggles
11. When entering the bridge, pilots of the Suez Canal want the master of the ship to fill in \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Their yellow book B. Their seaman's book C. Their Pilotage form D. Their bill of health
12. When turning a ship in restricted space with a strong wind, it is normally best to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Go ahead on both engines with the rudder hard to one side, if on a twin-screw vessel  
B. Back down with the rudder hard to one side, if on a single-screw vessel  
C. Take advantage of the tendency to back to port, if on a twin-screw vessel

- D. Turn so that the tendency to back into the wind can be used, if on a single-screw vessel
13. When weighing anchor in a rough sea, how would you avoid risk of damaging the bow plating \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Heave it home as fast as you can  
B. Heave it home intermittently, between swells  
C. Leave the anchor under foot, until the vessel may be brought before the sea  
D. Wait for a calm spot between seas, then hoist it
14. Which safety check (s) should be made before letting go the anchor \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. See that the anchor is clear of obstructions B. See that the chain is all clear  
C. See that the wildcat is disengaged D. All of the above
15. Which would you NOT use to report the amount of anchor chain out? Three shots \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. at the water's edge B. on deck C. on the bottom D. well in the water
16. You are anchoring in 16 fathoms of water. On a small to medium size vessel, the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Anchor may be dropped from the hawse pipe  
B. Anchor should be lowered to within 2 fathoms of the bottom before being dropped  
C. Scope should always be at least ten times the depth of the water  
D. Scope should always be less than 5 times the depth of the water
17. You are approaching the pilot station with the wind fine on the starboard bow and making about 3 knots. You can help to calm the seas by taking what action just before the pilot boat comes along on the port side \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Backing full B. Stopping the engines C. Giving right full rudder  
D. A short burst of ahead full with left full rudder
18. You are docking a vessel in a slip which has its entrance athwart the tide. You land the ship across the end of the pier, stemming the tide, preparatory to breaking the ship around the corner. You have one tug to assist. Where would you generally tie up the tug \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Have her on a hawser from the stern  
B. Tie her up on the inshore bow to hold the ship off the end  
C. Tie her up on the offshore bow  
D. Tie her up on the inshore quarter to lift the stern
19. You are entering port and have been instructed to anchor, as your berth is not yet available. You are on a SW'ly heading, preparing to drop anchor, when you observe the range lights as shown on your starboard beam. You should \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. not drop the anchor until the lights are in line  
B. ensure your ship will NOT block the channel or obstruct the range while at anchor  
C. drop the anchor immediately as the range lights mark an area free of obstructions  
D. drop the anchor immediately as a change in the position of the range lights will be an indication of dragging anchor
20. You are landing a single-screw vessel, with a right-hand propeller, starboard side to the dock. When you have approached the berth and back the engine, you would expect the vessel to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Lose headway without swinging    B. Turn her bow toward the dock  
C. Turn her bow away from the dock    D. Head into the wind, regardless of the side the wind is on

第4组

1. You are making a sharp turn in a channel and using a buoy four points on the bow to gauge your rate of turn. If you observe the buoy moving aft relative to you, what should you do \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Increase the rate of turn                      B. Decrease the rate of turn  
C. Maintain a constant rate of turn    D. Decrease speed
2. You are mooring to a buoy. You should approach the buoy with the current from \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. ahead    B. broad on the bow    C. abeam    D. astern
3. You are planning to anchor in an area where several anchors have been lost due to fouling. As a precaution, you should \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. anchor using both anchors                      B. anchor with scope of 8 or more to 1  
C. use a stern anchor                      D. fit a crown strap and work wire to the anchor
4. You are proceeding down a channel and lose the engine (s). You must use the anchors to stop the ship. Which statement is true \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Pay out all of the cable before setting up on the brake to insure the anchors dig in and hold  
B. For a mud, mud and clay, or sandy bottom pay out a scope of 5 to 7 times the depth before setting up on the brake  
C. Use one or both anchors with a scope of twice the depth before setting the brake  
D. Drop the anchor to short stay and hold that scope
5. You are riding to a single anchor. The vessel is yawing excessively. Which action should be taken to reduce the yawing \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Veer chain to the riding anchor  
B. Heave to a shorter scope of chain on the riding anchor  
C. Drop the second anchor at the extreme end of the yaw and veer the riding anchor  
D. Drop the second anchor at the extreme end of the yaw, then adjust the cables until the scope is equal
6. You are underway in fog and you hear one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts. This is a vessel \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Towing    B. Engaged on pilotage duty    C. Aground in a fairway  
D. Stopped and making no way through the water
7. Your 15-meter tug is underway and crossing a deep and narrow channel. A large container vessel is off your port bow on a steady bearing. Which statement is TRUE concerning this situation \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. You should maintain course and speed  
B. The container vessel is the stand-on as it is the larger vessel  
C. You are not to impede the safe passage of the container vessel in the channel  
D. None of the above
8. Your vessel has anchored in a channel known to have strong tidal currents. To check your position you take a round of bearings, one of which is a range in line. One hour later the bearing on the lights in range opens up. This indicates the ship is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Swinging    B. Dredging her anchor    C. Taking bearings of the lights    D. Taking distances of the lights

9. Your vessel is anchored in an open roadstead with three shots of chain out on the port anchor. The wind freshens considerably and the anchor begins to drag. Which action should you take FIRST \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Drop the starboard anchor short with about one shot of chain
  - B. Sheer out to starboard using the rudder, then drop the starboard anchor with about four shots of chain
  - C. Put the engines slow ahead to help the anchor
  - D. Veer out more chain on the port anchor

### 第三节 沿海与大洋航行

#### 第1组

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a type of IALA maritime buoyage system.
- A. special marks
  - B. isolated danger marks
  - C. cardinal marks
  - D. fore and aft marks
2. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is prohibited in this area.
- A. Anchor
  - B. Anchoring
  - C. Anchored
  - D. Being anchored
3. A head on situation shall be deemed to exist at night when a power-driven vessel sees another power-driven vessel ahead and \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. One sidelight and the masthead light are visible
  - B. The vessels will pass closer than half a mile
  - C. Both vessels sound one prolonged blast
  - D. Both sidelights and masthead light (s) are visible
4. A sailing vessel shall not impede the safe passage of a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. power-driven vessel following a traffic lane
  - B. pilot vessel enroute to a pilot station
  - C. law enforcement vessel
  - D. All of the above
5. A traffic separation zone is that part of a traffic separation scheme which \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. is between the scheme and the nearest land
  - B. contains all the traffic moving in one direction
  - C. is designated as an anchorage area
  - D. separates traffic proceeding in one direction from traffic proceeding in the opposite direction
6. A vessel may enter a traffic separation zone \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. in an emergency
  - B. to engage in fishing within the zone
  - C. to cross the traffic separation scheme
  - D. Any of the above
7. A vessel navigate in areas near the termination of traffic separation schemes shall do \_\_\_D\_\_\_ with particular caution.
- A. it
  - B. that
  - C. this
  - D. so
8. A vessel shall not \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. enter the traffic separation zone in an emergency
  - B. cross a traffic lane
  - C. engage in fishing in the separation zone
  - D. proceed in an inappropriate traffic lane
9. A vessel shall so far as practicable avoid \_\_\_C\_\_\_ in a traffic separation scheme or in areas near its

terminations.

A. sailing B. proceeding C. anchoring D. maneuvering

10. A vessel using a traffic separation scheme shall normally join or leave a traffic lane at the \_\_\_C\_\_\_ of the lane.

A. ended B. terminative C. termination D. side.

11. A vessel using a traffic separation scheme shall so far as practicable \_\_\_C\_\_\_ a traffic separation line or separation zone.

A. keep well clear B. keep very far C. keep clear of D. keep clear from

12. A wedge of water building up between the bow and nearer bank which forces the bow out and away describes \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Bank cushion B. Bank suction C. Combined effect D. Bend effect

13. If obliged to cross traffic lanes, a vessel shall do so on a heading as nearly as practicable \_\_\_C\_\_\_ to the general direction of traffic flow.

A. at small angle B. at large angle C. at right angle D. in same direction as

14. In regions where ice conditions prevail in the winter, \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. the lantern panes of unattended lights may not become covered with ice or snow

B. the lantern panes of unattended lights may become covered with ice or snow

C. ice or snow is likely caused colored

D. the white lights are likely caused to appear colored

15. In the absence of a route leading from seaward, the conventional direction of buoyage generally follows \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. an anti-clockwise direction around land masses

B. a clockwise direction around land masses

C. an anticlockwise direction around sea masses

D. a clockwise direction around sea masses

16. Large vessel leaving. Keep clear \_\_\_D\_\_\_ approach channel.

A. Off B. Reach C. From D. Of

17. Mariners are reminded that they should proceed in the general direction indicated by the arrows or, if \_\_\_B\_\_\_ a lane, they should do so as nearly as practicable at right angles to it.

A. cross B. crossing C. crossed D. crosses

18. Mariners proceeding across the main routes are \_\_\_A\_\_\_ to do so at as wide an angle as practicable.

A. recommended B. reported C. applied D. complied

19. One of the factors which affects the circulation of ocean currents is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. humidity B. varying densities of water C. vessel traffic D. the jet stream

20. Preferred channel marks are aids to navigation which all following marks other than \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. channel junctions B. bifurcations C. fishing traps D. wrecks or obstructions

第2组

1. Preferred channel marks are colored with B.  
A. black and green bands B. red and green bands C. red and yellow bands D. yellow and green bands
2. Some of these shoals have been disproved and are not charted. Nevertheless mariners should B with particular caution in this area.  
A. go B. proceed C. move D. remove
3. Sometimes a tropical storm moves so slowly that a vessel, if astern of it, can D it.  
A. Cross B. Approach C. Proceed near D. Run into
4. Systems of inbound and outbound lanes to promote the safe flow of vessel traffic in certain areas around the world are known as B.  
A. merchant vessel reporting systems  
B. traffic separation schemes  
C. collision avoidance fairways  
D. restricted maneuverability channels
5. The court has the power to B the time for commencing arbitration proceedings if it is of the opinion that in the circumstances of the case undue hardship would otherwise be caused.  
A. Pretend B. Extend C. Contend D. Intend
6. The prohibition against displaying lights which may be confused with required navigation lights applies A.  
A. from sunset to sunrise and during restricted visibility  
B. only when other vessels are in the area  
C. only when operating in a traffic separation scheme  
D. only when under tow
7. The rule regarding look-outs applies D.  
A. in restricted visibility B. between dusk and dawn C. in heavy traffic D. All of the above
8. The rules state that vessels may depart from the requirements of the Rules when D.  
A. There are no other vessels around B. Operating in a narrow channel  
C. The Master enters it in the ship's log D. Necessary to avoid immediate danger
9. The Rules state that vessels may depart from the Rules when D.  
A. there are other vessels in the vicinity  
B. operating in a traffic separation scheme  
C. engaged in a situation involving more than two vessels  
D. necessary to avoid immediate danger
10. The term of Landfall means A.  
A. Land first sighted when vessel approaching from seaward  
B. Land last sighted when vessel leaving from a port  
C. In sight of one another when vessel underway  
D. In sight of an island during a ship on her voyage

11. The VTS has been designed to aid in \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. the prevention of collision      B. the promotion of the traffic flow  
C. the complying of port regulation      D. the development of navigational technique.
12. There are two classes of vessels which, to the extent necessary to carry out their work, do not have to comply with the rule regarding traffic separation schemes. One of these is a vessel \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. engaged in fishing in a traffic lane      B. servicing a submarine cable  
C. towing another      D. engaged on pilotage duty
13. Traffic separation schemes established by the International Maritime Organization \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. provide routing and scheduling procedures to reduce shipping delays  
B. provide traffic patterns in congested areas, so that vessels can operate without having a separate lookout  
C. provide inbound and outbound lanes to promote the safe flow of vessel traffic  
D. prohibit vessels carrying hazardous cargoes from entering waters that are environmentally sensitive
14. Two vessels are approaching each other near head on. What action should be taken to avoid collision \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The first vessel to sight the other should give way  
B. The vessel making the slower speed should give way  
C. Both vessels should alter course to starboard  
D. Both vessels should alter course to port
15. When attempting an upstream landing while pushing empty barges ahead in a hard onshore wind, the approach is best made \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. With bow out, stern in      B. With bow in, stern out  
C. Parallel to the dock, as close in as possible      D. Parallel to the dock, as far out as possible
16. When liquid is free to move transversely in a tank, the effect is called \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. free communication      B. free density      C. free surface      D. negative GM
17. When towing astern, increased catenary will \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. increase control of the tow  
B. prevent the towing vessel from going in irons  
C. make the towing vessel less maneuverable  
D. reduce shock stress on the towing hawser
18. When towing in an open seaway, it is important to use a towing line \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. made only of wire rope, due to possible weather conditions  
B. that will have the tow on a crest while your vessel is in a trough  
C. that will have the tow on a crest while your vessel is on a crest  
D. with little dip to gain maximum control of the tow
19. When underway and proceeding ahead, as the speed increases, the pivot point tends to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. move aft      B. move forward      C. move lower      D. remain stationary
20. When using the anchor to steady the bow while approaching a dock you must be aware of the fact that \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. the vessel will tend to take a large sheer towards the side where the anchor is down
- B. steering control is ineffective in trying to turn to the side opposite to that of the anchor being used
- C. the anchor cable must never lead under the hull
- D. using an offshore anchor decreases the chances of the anchor holding

第3组

1. Which effect does speed through the water have on a vessel which is underway in shallow water \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. A decrease in the speed results in a decrease in steering response and maneuverability
  - B. An increase in speed results in the stern sucking down lower than the bow
  - C. An increase in speed results in the vessel rising on an even plane
  - D. A decrease in speed results in the vessel sucking down on an even plane
2. Which instrument is used to predict the approach of a low pressure system \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Anemometer B. Fathometer C. Barometer D. Thermometer
3. Which nautical charts are intended for coastwise navigation outside of outlying reefs and shoals \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Approach charts B. General charts C. Sailing charts D. Coast charts
4. Which of the following is (are) correct regarding ship handling when in the vicinity of traffic separation schemes \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_. ① Normally join or leave a traffic lane at the termination of the lane. When joining or leaving from the side you shall do so at as large an angle to the general direction of the traffic flow as practicable; ② A vessel shall, so far as practicable, avoid crossing traffic lanes, but if obliged to do so shall cross as nearly as practicable at right angles to the general direction of traffic flow.
  - A. ① only B. ② only C. Both ① and ② D. Neither ① nor ②
5. Which of the following statements is (are) correct regarding ship handling when in the vicinity of Traffic Separation Schemes \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_. ① A vessel shall, so far as practicable, avoid crossing traffic lanes; ② If obliged to cross traffic lanes, shall do so as nearly as practicable at right angles to the general direction of traffic flow.
  - A. ① only B. ② only C. Both ① and ② D. Neither ① nor ②
6. Which statement is TRUE in an overtaking situation \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. One vessel is approaching another vessel from more than 20° abaft the beam
  - B. It is the duty of the vessel being overtaken to get out of the way
  - C. Any later change of bearing between the two vessels shall not make the overtaking vessel a crossing vessel
  - D. All of the above
7. Which vessel would display a cone, apex downward \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. A fishing vessel with outlying gear
  - B. A vessel proceeding under sail and machinery
  - C. A vessel engaged in diving operations
  - D. A vessel being towed
8. You are advised to enter the traffic route at about 1730 hours, because a vessel is scheduled to enter at the time when you intended to enter. What can you understand from this seaspeak \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. The vessel is scheduled to enter at 1730 hours
  - B. The vessel is scheduled to enter at 1700 hours
  - C. The vessel is scheduled to enter at 1700 hours
  - D. The vessel is scheduled to enter at 1730 hours



- A. It's a warning of navigation for my vessel  
B. It's an advice from Port Control to order my vessel not enter the traffic route of the harbor  
C. It's an advice to change my estimated time of entering the traffic route  
D. It's an order from the VTS to indicate my vessel to follow the traffic route
9. You are approaching a vertical lift bridge. You know the span is fully open when \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. Three white lights in a vertical line are lit  
B. A red light starts to flash at about 60 times a minute  
C. A yellow light is illuminated on the bridge pier  
D. There is a range of green lights under the lift span
10. You are approaching another vessel and are not sure whether danger of collision exists. You must assume \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. There is a risk of collision                      B. You are the give-way vessel  
C. The other vessel is also in doubt              D. All of the above are correct
11. You are drifting in a locale where there is no current. As a rule, your vessel will lie \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Bow to the wind    B. Beam to the wind    C. Stern to the wind    D. With the wind on the quarter
12. You are entering an east coast port and see a buoy with a yellow triangle painted on it. This indicates \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. you are in the vicinity of the ICW              B. the buoy is a special mark  
C. the buoy is off station                              D. the buoy designates a sharp turn in the channel
13. You are making tow. A loaded, open-hopper barge with independent tanks has placards, with alternating red and white quadrants, located at each side and end. You inspect the barge and find slight traces of water in the wing voids due to condensation. What \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Refuse to accept the barge until all wing voids are dry  
B. Accept the barge and when weather conditions permit run with the wing voids open to ventilate the spaces  
C. Accept the barge and periodically check the wing voids  
D. Return the barge to the fleet and depart without the barge
14. You are running parallel to the coast and estimate that the current is against you. In plotting a running fix using bearings from the same object on the coast, the greatest safety margin from inshore dangers will result if what speed is used to determine \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Minimum speed estimate                      B. Maximum speed estimate  
C. Average speed estimate                          D. A running fix should not be used under these conditions
15. You are running parallel to the coast and take a running fix using bearings of the same object. If you are making less speed than used for the running fix, in relation to the position indicated by the fix, you will be \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Closer to the coast                                  B. Farther from the coast  
C. On the track line ahead of the fix              D. On the track line behind the fix
16. You are sailing south on the Intracoastal Waterway (ICW) when you sight a green can buoy with a yellow square painted on it. Which of the following is TRUE \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. You should pass the buoy close aboard on either side

- B. The buoy marks the end of the ICW in that area  
C. You should leave the buoy to port  
D. The yellow square is retroreflective material used to assist in sighting the buoy at night
17. You are steaming in a westerly direction along the Gulf Coast. You see ahead of you a lighted buoy showing a red isophase light. Which action should you take \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. Alter course to port and leave the buoy to starboard  
B. Alter course to starboard and leave the buoy to port  
C. Alter course and leave the buoy near by on either side  
D. Alter course and pass the buoy well-off on either side
18. You are to \_\_\_ D\_\_ the convoy at 1745 hours.  
A. Get B. Take C. Have D. Join
19. Your ship is in shallow water and the bow rides up on its bow wave while the stern sinks into a depression of its transverse wave system. What is this called \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. Broaching B. Fish tailing C. Squatting D. Parallel sinkage

#### 第四节 狭水道、冰区与运河航行

#### 第五节 大风浪中航行

#### 第六节 海上避碰规则

#### 第1组

1. A vessel is approaching from dead ahead. Both of her sidelights are visible and her range lights are in line. Which of the following could you do first \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. Sound one blast of the whistle B. Alter course to starboard  
C. Construct a radar plot D. Sound the danger signal
2. A vessel is considered to be restricted in her ability to maneuver under the Rules if she is \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. at anchor B. mine-clearing C. engaged in fishing D. engaged in towing
3. A vessel is fishing at anchor on the high seas. Which of the following day signals should she display if she has gear extending out over 150 meters horizontally from the vessel \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. A black ball in the forepart of her vessel B. A black double frustum of a cone  
C. A basket where best seen D. A black cone point upwards
4. A vessel is in sight of another vessel when \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. She can be observed by radar  
B. She can be observed visually from the other vessel  
C. She can be plotted on radar well enough to determine her heading  
D. Her fog signal can be heard
5. A vessel may exhibit lights other than those prescribed by the Rules as long as the additional lights \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. do not interfere with the keeping of a proper look-out B. are not the color of either sidelight  
C. have a lesser range than the prescribed lights D. All of the above
6. A vessel must proceed at a safe speed \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.

- A. in restricted visibility B. in congested waters C. during darkness D. at all times
7. A vessel shall, so far as practicable, \_\_\_ D \_\_\_ traffic lanes.  
A. avoid cross B. avoid to cross C. avoid crossly D. avoid crossing
8. A vessel showing a yellow light over a white light at night is a vessel \_\_\_ B \_\_\_.  
A. engaged in piloting B. towing astern C. engaged in fishing D. in distress
9. A vessel sounding a fog signal of one short, one prolonged, and one short blast is indicating that the vessel is \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.  
A. fishing B. in distress C. at anchor D. not under command
10. A vessel sounds one short blast. This signal indicates the vessel \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.  
A. intends to alter course to starboard B. intends to pass starboard to starboard  
C. is altering course to starboard D. intends to pass port to port
11. A vessel towing astern in an operation which severely restricts the towing vessel and her tow in their ability to change course shall, when making way, exhibit \_\_\_ D \_\_\_.  
A. the masthead lights for a towing vessel B. the lights for a vessel restricted in its ability to maneuver  
C. sidelights, sternlight and towing light D. All of the above
12. A vessel will NOT show sidelights when \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.  
A. underway but not making way B. making way, not under command  
C. not under command, not making way D. trolling underway
13. A vessel, which does not normally engage in towing operations, is towing a vessel in distress. She \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.  
A. need not show the lights for a vessel engaged in towing, if it is impractical to do so  
B. may show the lights for a vessel not under command  
C. must show a yellow light above the stern light  
D. must show the lights for a vessel towing
14. A vessel's Classification Certificate is issued by the \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.  
A. American Bureau of Shipping B. National Cargo Bureau  
C. United States Coast Guard D. United States Customs
15. A yellow signal, floating in the air from a parachute, about 300 feet above the water, indicates that a submarine \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.  
A. will be coming to periscope depth B. will be coming to the surface  
C. is on the bottom in distress D. is in distress and will try to surface
16. According to the Rules, when should lights be displayed \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.  
A. During the hours of darkness B. At all times when underway  
C. From sunset to sunrise and restricted visibility D. Sunrise to sunset
17. Advise \_\_\_ B \_\_\_ your fishing gear.  
A. you recovery B. you recover C. you recovering D. you recovered

18. All of the following are practices of good seamanship EXCEPT \_\_ A\_\_.
- A. When meeting, altering course to the left to increase sea room
  - B. Maintaining an alert radar watch in reduced visibility
  - C. Showing a flare-up light to attract attention when you are not under command
  - D. Maintaining a proper lookout from sunrise to sunset
19. Any alteration of course and/or speed to avoid collision shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, \_\_ A\_\_ to another vessel observing visually or by radar.
- A. Be large enough to be readily apparent
  - B. Be a succession of small alterations
  - C. Be with due regard to the power and speed of the vessel
  - D. Leave sufficient room for the other vessel to take action
20. Approaching an anchorage in fog, you hear one short, one prolonged, and one short blast in that sequence on a ship's whistle. This indicates \_\_ C\_\_.
- A. A vessel towed
  - B. A vessel not under command and unable to maneuver
  - C. A vessel anchored giving warning of her position
  - D. A vessel stopped dead in the water

第2组

1. As defined in the Rules, a towing light is a yellow light having the same characteristics as a(n) \_\_ D\_\_.
- A. masthead light
  - B. all-round light
  - C. sidelight
  - D. sternlight
2. At night, a vessel shall indicate that she is restricted in her ability to maneuver by showing in a vertical line two \_\_ C\_\_.
- A. red lights
  - B. red lights and two white lights
  - C. red lights with a white light in between
  - D. white lights with a red light in between
3. By night, you sight the lights of a vessel engaged in underwater operations. If an obstruction exists on the port side of the vessel, it will be marked by \_\_ B\_\_.
- A. a floodlight
  - B. two red lights in a vertical line
  - C. a single red light
  - D. any visible lights
4. Day-shapes must be displayed \_\_ C\_\_.
- A. Between sunset and sunrise
  - B. Only between 8 AM and 4 PM
  - C. During daylight hours in any visibility
  - D. During daylight hours in unrestricted visibility only
5. During a period of "whiteout", you should expect which of the following \_\_ B\_\_.
- A. Snowfall or blowing snow
  - B. Lack of ability to estimate distance
  - C. Harsh contrast between sun-illuminated snow cover and the background
  - D. Hazy horizons with extensive mirage effects
6. During the day, a vessel picking up a submarine cable shall carry \_\_ D\_\_.
- A. Three shapes, the highest and lowest shall be red balls, and the middle shall be a white diamond
  - B. Two black balls

- C. Three shapes; the highest and lowest shall be black balls, and the middle shall be a red diamond  
D. Three shapes; the highest and lowest shall be black balls and the middle shall be a black diamond
7. During the day, a vessel with a tow over 200 meters in length will show \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. a black ball B. a diamond shape C. two cones, apexes together D. one cone, apex upward
8. Entering from seaward, triangular-shaped daymarks are used to mark \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the starboard side of the channel B. the centerline of the channel  
C. an obstruction where the preferred channel is to starboard  
D. special purpose areas
9. Every vessel shall \_\_\_ D \_\_\_ maintain a proper look-out by sight and hearing as well as by all available means appropriate in prevailing circumstances and conditions so as to make a full appraisal of the situation and of the risk of collision.  
A. in fog B. at night C. in narrow fairway D. at all times
10. Every vessel should at all times proceed at a safe speed. Safe speed is defined as that speed where \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. You can stop within your visibility range  
B. You can take proper and effective action to avoid collision  
C. You are traveling slower than surrounding vessels  
D. No wake comes from your vessel
11. Every vessel which is \_\_\_ C \_\_\_ to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, so far as possible, take early and substantial action to keep well clear.  
A. detected B. decided C. directed D. deceased
12. Every vessel which is directed by these Rules to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Crossing ahead of the other B. Crossing astern of the other  
C. Passing port to port D. Passing starboard to starboard
13. Five or more short blasts on a vessel's whistle indicates that she is \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In doubt that another vessel is taking sufficient action to avoid a collision  
B. Altering course to starboard  
C. Altering course to port  
D. The stand-on vessel and will maintain course and speed
14. If a vessel of special construction cannot fully comply with the Rules, her degree of compliance shall be determined by \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. IMO B. the owners of the vessel C. the government D. the builder
15. If it becomes necessary for a stand-on vessel to take action to avoid collision, she shall NOT, if possible, \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Decrease speed B. Increase speed C. Turn to port for a vessel on her own port side  
D. Turn to starboard for a vessel on her own port side

16. If necessary to avoid collision or allow more time to \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ the situation, a vessel shall slacken her speed or take all way off by stopping or reversing her means of propulsion.  
A. access B. process C. profess D. recess
17. If there is any doubt as to the proper operation of a radar, which statement is TRUE \_\_\_\_\_ C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Only a radar expert can determine if the radar is operating  
B. All radars have indicator lights and alarms to signal improper operation  
C. A radar range compared to the actual range of a known object can be used to check the operation of the radar  
D. The radar resolution detector must be energized to check the radar
18. If you are the stand-on vessel in a crossing situation, you may take action to avoid collision by your maneuver alone. When may this action be taken \_\_\_\_\_ D\_\_\_\_.  
A. At any time you feel it is appropriate  
B. Only when you have reached extremis  
C. When you determine that your present course will cross ahead of the other vessel  
D. When it becomes apparent to you that the give-way vessel is not taking appropriate action
19. If your vessel is the stand-on vessel in a crossing situation \_\_\_\_\_ A\_\_\_\_.  
A. You must keep your course and speed  
B. You may change course and speed as the other vessel must keep clear  
C. The other vessel must keep her course and speed  
D. Both vessels must keep their course and speed
20. If your vessel is underway in fog and you hear one prolonged and three short blasts, this is a \_\_\_ C\_\_\_\_.  
A. vessel not under command B. sailing vessel C. vessel being towed (manned)  
D. vessel being towed (unmanned)

第3组

1. In a crossing situation on open waters, a sailing vessel shall keep out of the way of all the following vessels EXCEPT a vessel \_\_\_ C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Not under command B. Restricted in her ability to maneuver C. Engaged in towing  
D. Fishing
2. In a crossing situation, a stand-on vessel which is forced to take action in order to avoid collision with a vessel on her own port side shall, if possible, avoid \_\_\_ A\_\_\_\_.  
A. turning to port B. turning to starboard C. decreasing speed D. increasing speed
3. In complying with the Rules, of what must the mariner take due regard \_\_\_ D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Limited backing power of his vessel B. Radar information about nearby vessels  
C. The occupation of the other vessel, if known D. All of the above
4. In dense fog a vessel without operational radar may not be justified \_\_\_ D\_\_\_\_ at all but should anchor if it is safe and practicable for her to do so.  
A. to be underway B. on under way condition C. to stop engine D. in being under way
5. In determining a safe speed \_\_\_ C\_\_\_\_ shall not be among those taken into account.

- A. the presence of the background light at night  
B. the state of wind, sea and current  
C. the number of crew on board  
D. the draught in relation to the available depth of water
6. In determining if risk of collision exists, if there is any doubt, such risk shall be deemed to \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. exist B. exists C. existing D. to be existed
7. In determining safe speed, all of the following must be taken into account EXCEPT the \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. maximum horsepower of your vessel B. presence of background lights at night  
C. draft of your vessel D. maneuverability of your vessel
8. In determining safe speed, the Rules list all of the following as factors which must be taken into account EXCEPT the \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Limitations of radar equipment B. Presence of background lights at night  
C. Maximum horsepower of your vessel D. Maneuverability of your vessel
9. In order for a stand-on vessel to take action in a situation, she must determine that the other vessel \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Is restricted in her ability to maneuver  
B. Has sounded the danger signal  
C. Is not taking appropriate action  
D. Has not changed course since risk of collision was determined
10. In order for a vessel to be engaged in fishing she must be \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. underway B. using gear which extends more than 50 meters outboard  
C. using a seine of some type D. using gear which restricts her maneuverability
11. In restricted visibility a towed vessel must sound a fog signal when it is \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. the last vessel in the tow B. the last vessel in the tow and it is carrying a crew  
C. manned, regardless of its position in the tow D. None of the above are correct
12. In restricted visibility the speed of a vessel without operational radar may be \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ enable effective avoiding action to be taken on sighting another ship.  
A. too low to B. too high to C. too high for D. too low for
13. In the daytime, you see a large sailing vessel on the beam. You know that she is also propelled by machinery if she shows \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. A basket B. A black ball C. A black cone D. Two black cones
14. SAFE SPEED is defined as that speed where \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. you can stop within your visibility range  
B. you can take proper and effective action to avoid collision  
C. you are traveling slower than surrounding vessels  
D. no wake comes from your vessel
15. Sailing vessels are stand-on over power-driven vessels except \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. when they are overtaking  
B. when they are in company  
C. when they are in company and the power-driven vessel is the larger vessel  
D. when they are in company and the power-driven vessel is the smaller vessel

- A. In a crossing situation                          B. In a meeting situation  
C. When they are the overtaking vessel    D. On the inland waters of the PR China
16. She (the vessel) shall if necessary \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ and in any event navigate with extreme caution until danger of collision is over.  
A. take all her way off    B. take her way all off    C. take her way off    D. take off her all way
17. The duration of a prolonged blast of the whistle is \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. 2 to 4 seconds    B. 4 to 6 seconds    C. 6 to 8 seconds    D. 8 to 10 seconds
18. The effectiveness of the action shall be carefully checked until the other vessel is finally \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. Past    B. Clear    C. Past or clear    D. Past and clear
19. The effectiveness of the action shall be carefully checked until the other vessel is \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. finally clear and past    B. clear and past finally    C. past and clear finally    D. finally past and clear
20. The look-out must be able \_\_\_ D\_\_\_ full attention to the \_\_\_\_\_ of a proper look-out.  
A. to give/keep    B. giving/keeping    C. giving/keep    D. to give/keeping

第4组

1. The Navigation Rules state that a vessel shall be operated at a safe speed at all times so that she can be stopped within \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. The distance of visibility  
B. 1/2 the distance of visibility  
C. A distance appropriate to the existing circumstances and conditions  
D. The distance that it would require for the propeller to go from full ahead to full astern
2. The risk of collision shall be deemed to exist if the compass bearing of an approaching vessel \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. did not appreciably change    B. does not appreciably change  
C. do not appreciably change    D. not appreciably change
3. The rules require that a stand-on vessel SHALL take action to avoid collision when she determines that \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. risk of collision exists    B. the other vessel will cross ahead of her  
C. the other vessel is not taking appropriate action  
D. collision cannot be avoided by the give-way vessel's maneuver alone
4. The rules require which factor to be taken into account when determining safe speed \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. The construction of the vessel                          B. The experience of the vessel's crew  
C. The location of vessels detected by radar    D. All of the above
5. The Rules state that a seaplane shall \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. not be regarded as a vessel                          B. in general, keep well clear of all vessels  
C. proceed at a slower speed than surrounding vessels  
D. when making way, show the lights for a vessel not under command
6. The Rules state that certain factors are to be taken into account when determining safe speed. One of



the factors is the \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.

- A. radio communications that are available
- B. maximum speed of your vessel
- C. temperature
- D. current

7. The Rules state that certain factors are to be taken into account when determining safe speed. Those factors include \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.

- A. state of wind, sea, and current, and the proximity of navigational hazards
- B. maximum attainable speed of your vessel
- C. temperature
- D. aids to navigation that are available

8. The Rules state that risk of collision shall be deemed to exist \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.

- A. Whenever two vessels approach from opposite directions
- B. If the bearing of an approaching vessel does not appreciably change
- C. Whenever a vessel crosses ahead of the intended track of another vessel
- D. If one vessel approaches another so as to be overtaking

9. The term power-driven vessel means \_\_\_ B\_\_\_ in these Rules.

- A. Any sailing vessel with propelling machinery
- B. Any vessel propelled by machinery
- C. Any sailing vessel with or without machinery for propelling
- D. Any sailing vessel with propelling machinery not in use

10. The term PROLONGED BLAST refers to \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. a blast of from five to seven seconds' duration
- B. a blast of from five to six seconds' duration
- C. a blast of from four to six seconds' duration
- D. a blast of from six to seven seconds' duration

11. The term restricted visibility, when used in the Rules, refers to \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. Situations when you can see vessels on radar that you cannot see visually
- B. Visibility of less than half a mile
- C. Any condition where visibility is restricted
- D. Visibility where you cannot see shore

12. The two vessels underway may collide with \_\_\_ D\_\_\_, if they don't take immediate measures.

- A. One to another
- B. One the other
- C. Each the other
- D. Each other

13. The type of fog that occurs on clear nights with very light breezes and forms when the earth cools rapidly by radiation is known as \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.

- A. Radiation fog
- B. Frontal fog
- C. Convection fog
- D. Advection fog

14. Traffic separation schemes may be \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ by the Organization for the purpose of these Rules.

- A. adopted
- B. adapted
- C. adjusted
- D. admitted

15. Two barges are being pushed ahead by a tugboat. Which statement is TRUE concerning lights on the barges \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.

- A. Each vessel should show sidelights
- B. Each vessel should show at least one white light
- C. The barges should be lighted as separate units
- D. The barges should be lighted as one vessel

16. Two short blasts of the whistle have all of the following meanings EXCEPT \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.

- A. I intend to meet you starboard to starboard B. I do not intend to hold course and speed  
C. I intend to overtake you on your port side D. I intend to alter my course to port
17. Two vessels are in an overtaking situation. Which of the lights on the overtaken vessel will the overtaking vessel see \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. Two masthead lights B. One masthead light and a sidelight C. Both sidelights  
D. Stern light only
18. Two vessels meeting in a “head-on” situation are directed by the Rules to \_\_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. alter course to starboard and pass port to port  
B. alter course to port and pass starboard to starboard  
C. decide on which side the passage will occur by matching whistle signals  
D. slow to bare steerageway
19. Under what condition are you allowed to depart from the rules of the road \_\_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. To avoid immediate danger B. When authorized by the rig superintendent  
C. To comply with an operator’s requirement D. Under no conditions
20. Underway at night, a vessel displaying the lights shown is \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. Engaged in fishing B. Mine sweeping C. A pilot boat D. Under sail

第5组

1. Vessel engaged in the launching or recovery of aircraft is called \_\_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. A vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver B. A vessel not under command  
C. A vessel constrained by her draught D. A vessel not under way
2. Vessel underway means that a vessel is \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. On the way B. At anchor C. Made fast to a terminal D. Moving against water
3. Vessels shall be deemed to be in sight of one another only when one \_\_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_ from the other.
- A. Can be observed visually B. Can be observed by radar  
C. Can be located on the radar D. Can be heard
4. Vessels should maintain a sharp lookout, especially during December through March, when navigating the right whale’s only known calving grounds which lie off the coasts of \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. Nova Scotia B. Maine and Massachusetts C. Georgia and NE Florida D. California and Mexico
5. What determines if a vessel is restricted in her ability to maneuver \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. Whether or not all of the vessel’s control equipment is in working order  
B. The vessel’s draft in relation to the available depth of water  
C. Whether the nature of the vessel’s work limits maneuverability required by the Rules  
D. Whether or not the vessel is the give-way vessel in a meeting situation
6. When a vessel is in any doubt as to whether such a situation exists she shall \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_ that it does exist and act accordingly.
- A. consume B. assume C. perfume D. resume
7. When a vessel navigates in an area with a small underkeel clearance but with adequate space to take

avoiding action she \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.

- A. Should not be regarded as a vessel constrained by her draught
- B. Should be regarded as a vessel constrained by her draught
- C. Shall be regarded as a vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver
- D. Should be regarded as a non-displacement vessel

8. When a vessel sees the other ahead or nearly ahead, by night she could see the masthead lights of the other in a line or nearly in a line or both side lights, \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ shall be deemed to exist.

- A. head-on situation
- B. end-situation
- C. crossing situation
- D. close-quarters situation

9. When in sight of another vessel, any action taken to avoid collision must \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.

- A. be accompanied by sound signals
- B. not result in another close quarters situation
- C. include a speed change
- D. All of the above

10. When making landfall at night, the light from a powerful lighthouse may sometimes be seen before the lantern breaks the horizon. This light is called the \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. diffusion
- B. backscatter
- C. loom
- D. elevation

11. When one of two vessels \_\_\_ D\_\_\_ is required to keep out of the way the other must keep her course and speed.

- A. In sight of another
- B. Sights the another
- C. Not in sight of the other
- D. In sight of one another

12. When one upbound vessel is overtaking another vessel and both are pushing a tow ahead, what reaction may you expect \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. Both towheads will tend to drift apart, and the overtaking vessel will be slowed down
- B. Both towheads will tend to drift together, and the overtaking vessel will be slowed down
- C. Both towheads will tend to drift apart, and the overtaken vessel will be slowed down
- D. Both towheads will tend to drift together, and the overtaken vessel will be slowed down

13. When shall the stand-on vessel in a crossing situation take action to avoid the other vessel \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.

- A. When a risk of collision exists
- B. When action by the give-way vessel alone will not prevent a collision
- C. When the bearing to give-way vessel becomes steady
- D. When the vessels become less than 1/2 mile apart

14. When ship at anchor she shall be deemed to be \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.

- A. Not under-way
- B. Not under command
- C. Restricted in her ability to maneuver
- D. A non-displacement ship

15. When taking action to avoid collision, you should \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.

- A. Make sure the action is taken in enough time
- B. Not make any large course changes
- C. Not make any large speed changes
- D. All of the above

16. When two vessels are in sight of one another and NOT in or near an area of restricted visibility, any of the following signals may be given EXCEPT \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. a light signal of at least five short and rapid flashes
- B. one prolonged, one short, one prolonged, and one short whistle blasts

- C. four short whistle blasts  
D. two short whistle blasts
17. When underway in a channel, you should if safe and practicable \_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. stay near the middle of the channel  
B. keep to the starboard side of any vessels you meet  
C. exchange whistle signals with any other vessels in the channel  
D. keep to the side of the channel which lies to your starboard
18. When underway in a channel, you should keep to the \_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. Middle of the channel            B. Starboard side of the channel  
C. Port side of the channel        D. Side of the channel that has the widest turns
19. When visibility is restricted \_\_ D \_\_\_\_, we can say it is restricted visibility.
- A. by long distance    B. by the darkness at night    C. by a vessel in front    D. by fog or falling snow
20. When you doubt the existence of risk of collision, \_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. such risk shall be deemed to exist        B. such risk shall not be deemed to exist  
C. you needn't take any action to avoid collision with any vessel  
D. you should accelerate your speed ahead

第6组

1. When your vessel enters thick fog, she should sound \_\_ B \_\_ every two minutes in accordance with these Rules.
- A. one short blast    B. one prolonged blast    C. two short blasts    D. three short blasts
2. Which display indicates a vessel conducting mineclearance operations \_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. Three balls in a vertical line            B. Two balls in a vertical line  
C. One ball near the foremast and one ball at each yardarm  
D. One diamond near the foremast and one ball at each yardarm
3. Which one of the following rules is not regarding two power-driven vessels meeting end or nearly end on so as to involve risk of collision \_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. Each shall keep her course and speed  
B. Each shall alter her course to starboard  
C. Each shall pass on the portside to the other  
D. Each shall indicate such action by one short blast on the whistle
4. Which one of two crossing power-driven vessels has the right of way in a fog \_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. Both vessels    B. Neither vessel    C. The vessel on portside    D. The vessel on starboard side
5. Which statement correctly applies to a situation where a sailing vessel is overtaking a power-driven vessel \_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. The power-driven vessel must keep out of the way of the sailing vessel  
B. A special circumstance situation exists  
C. The sailing vessel must keep out of the way of the power-driven vessel  
D. The vessel which has the other vessel to the right must keep out of the way

6. Which statement is TRUE, according to the Rules \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. A vessel not under command shall keep out of the way of a vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver
  - B. A vessel not under command shall avoid impeding the safe passage of a vessel constrained by her draft
  - C. A vessel constrained by her draft shall keep out of the way of a vessel engaged in fishing
  - D. A vessel engaged in fishing while underway shall, so far as possible, keep out of the way of a vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver
7. Which vessel is NOT classified as “restricted in her ability to maneuver” \_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. A vessel picking up a navigation mark
  - B. A vessel transferring cargo while underway
  - C. A vessel whose anchor is fouled
  - D. A vessel in a towing operation that restricts the ability of the vessel and her tow to change their course
8. Which vessel is NOT to be regarded as restricted in her ability to maneuver \_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. A vessel transferring provisions while underway
  - B. A pushing vessel and a vessel being pushed when connected in a composite unit
  - C. A vessel servicing a navigation mark
  - D. A vessel launching aircraft
9. Which vessel is the stand-on vessel when two vessels crossing in fog are NOT in sight of one another \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.
- A. The vessel which has the other on her own starboard side
  - B. The vessel which has the other on her own port side
  - C. The one which hears the other’s fog signal first
  - D. Neither vessel is the stand-on vessel
10. Which vessel, when anchored at night, is NOT required to show anchor lights \_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_.
- A. A power-driven vessel
  - B. A vessel engaged on pilotage duty
  - C. A vessel dredging
  - D. A vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver
11. You are aboard the give-way vessel in a crossing situation. What should you NOT do in obeying the Rules \_\_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. Cross ahead of the stand-on vessel
  - B. Make a large course change to starboard
  - C. Slow your vessel
  - D. Back your vessel
12. You are approaching another vessel and are not sure whether danger of collision exists. You must assume \_\_ A \_\_\_\_.
- A. there is a risk of collision
  - B. you are the give-way vessel
  - C. the other vessel is the give-way vessel
  - D. there is no risk of collision
13. You are approaching another vessel and will pass starboard to starboard without danger if no course changes are made. You should \_\_ B \_\_\_\_.
- A. hold course and sound a two blast whistle signal
  - B. hold course and sound no whistle signal
  - C. change course to the right and sound one blast
  - D. hold course and sound two prolonged and two short blasts

14. You are Master of a towing vessel engaged in towing three barges astern. The middle barge of the tow would be required to sound which of the following during restricted visibility \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.
- A. No fog signal
  - B. A prolonged blast at intervals never to exceed more than two minutes
  - C. A prolonged blast followed by two short blasts at intervals never to exceed more than two minutes
  - D. A prolonged blast followed by three short blasts at intervals never to exceed more than one minute
15. You are on a vessel that cannot comply with the spacing requirement for masthead lights. What is required in this situation \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.
- A. The vessel must carry only the lights that comply with the rules; the others may be omitted
  - B. The vessel's lights must comply as closely as possible, as determined by her government
  - C. The vessel must be altered to permit full compliance with the rules
  - D. An all-round light should be substituted for the after masthead light and the stern light
16. You are under sail and overtaking a tug and tow. Which action is correct \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.
- A. The power-driven tug must maneuver to avoid collision
  - B. You must maneuver to avoid the tug and tow
  - C. You must maneuver to avoid collision only if the tug is to leeward and the wind is on your port side
  - D. Both vessels are required to maneuver to avoid collision
17. You are underway and approaching a bend in the channel where vessels approaching from the opposite direction cannot be seen. You should sound \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.
- A. one blast, 4 to 6 seconds in duration
  - B. three blasts, 4 to 6 seconds in duration
  - C. one continuous blast until you are able to see around the bend
  - D. one blast, 8 to 10 seconds in duration
18. You are underway in reduced visibility. You hear the fog signal of another vessel about 20° on your starboard bow. Risk of collision may exist. You should \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.
- A. alter course to starboard to pass around the other vessel
  - B. reduce your speed to bare steerageway
  - C. slow your engines and let the other vessel pass ahead of you
  - D. alter course to port to pass the other vessel on its portside
19. You hear the fog signal of another vessel forward of your beam. Risk of collision may exist. You MUST \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.
- A. Reduce speed to bare steerageway
  - B. Stop your engines
  - C. Begin a radar plot
  - D. All of the above
20. You see a vessel carrying a black diamond which indicates a \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.
- A. vessel towing astern
  - B. barge pushed ahead
  - C. vessel towing astern only when the length of her tow exceeds 200 meters
  - D. this signal does not exist in international waters

第7组

1. You see a vessel displaying three lights in a vertical line. The highest and lowest lights are red and the middle light is white. She is also showing a white light at the stern, which is lower than the forward light. It

could be a \_\_ A\_\_.

- A. Survey vessel B. Vessel not under command C. Vessel aground  
D. Pilot vessel with port side to you

2. You see another vessel approaching, and its compass bearing does not significantly change. This would indicate that \_\_ B\_\_.

- A. You are the stand-on vessel B. Risk of collision exists C. A special circumstances situation exists  
D. The other vessel is dead in the water

3. Your vessel is NOT making way, but is not in any way disabled. Another vessel is approaching you on your starboard beam. Which statement is TRUE \_\_ A\_\_.

- A. Your vessel is obligated to stay out of the way  
B. The other vessel must give way, since your vessel is stopped  
C. You should be showing the lights or shapes for a vessel not under command  
D. You should be showing the lights or shapes for a vessel restricted in her ability to maneuver

4. Your vessel is not underway when \_\_ D\_\_.

- A. Her anchor is dragging B. Her anchor is used in docking  
C. She is dredging her anchor D. Her anchor holds fast while she is swinging

#### 第七节 航海学基础知识

#### 第八节 地文航海

#### 第1组

1. \_\_ D\_\_ is a defined area within which ships must use particular caution and should follow the recommended direction of traffic flow.

- A. Recommended Direction of Traffic Flow B. Roundabout  
C. Separation Zone or Line D. Precautionary Area

2. \_\_ B\_\_ is a circular traffic lane used at junctions of several routes, within which traffic moves counterclockwise around a separation point or zone.

- A. Traffic Lane B. Roundabout C. Inshore Traffic Zone D. Two-way Route

3. \_\_ D\_\_ is not likely to be a methods of Traffic Separation.

- A. Separation of opposing streams of traffic by separation zones or lines  
B. The separation of through traffic from local traffic by provision of inshore traffic zones  
C. Division of traffic from several different direction into sectors  
D. Control of routing traffic through shipping routes

4. \_\_ C\_\_ means the curve on the earth's surface which cuts all the meridians at the same angle.

- A. Great Circle B. Position Line C. Rhumb line D. True Bearing

5. A buoy having red and green horizontal bands would have a light characteristic of \_\_ B\_\_.

- A. Interrupted quick flashing B. Composite group flashing C. Morse (A) D. Quick flashing

6. A buoy marking a wreck will show a (n) \_\_ A\_\_.

- A. White light FL (2) and a topmark of 2 black spheres  
B. Occulting green light and may be lettered

- C. Yellow light and will be numbered  
D. Continuous quick white light and may be numbered
7. A celestial body will cross the prime vertical circle when the latitude is numerically \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Greater than the declination and both are of the same name  
B. Less than the declination and both are of the same name  
C. Greater than the declination and both are of contrary name  
D. Less than the declination and both are of contrary name
8. A fairly accurate estimation of a ship's position can be calculated by a technique known as \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Dead reckoning B. Pilotage C. Great circle sailing D. Geographic navigation
9. A line of position derived by radar range from an identified point on a coast will be a (n) \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Straight line B. Arc C. Parabola D. Line parallel to the coast
10. A position obtained by applying only your vessel's course and speed to a known position is a \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Dead-reckoning position B. Fix C. Probable position D. Running fix
11. A position that is obtained by applying estimated current and wind to your vessel's course and speed is a (n) \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Dead reckoning position B. Estimated position C. Fix D. None of the above
12. A special purpose buoy shall be \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. lighted with a white light B. striped black and red C. lighted with a red light D. yellow
13. An orange and white buoy indicating a vessel-exclusion area will be marked with what symbol \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Open-faced diamond B. Diamond with a cross C. Circle D. Square
14. An orange and white buoy marking an area where operating restrictions are in effect will be marked with which symbol \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Open-faced diamond B. Diamond with a cross C. Circle D. Rectangle
15. At the magnetic equator there is no induced magnetism in the vertical soft iron because \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. The lines of force cross the equator on a 0°-180° alignment  
B. The quadrantal error is 0°  
C. There is no vertical component of the Earth's magnetic field  
D. The intercardinal headings have less than 1° error
16. Depiction of TSS's on charts uses \_\_\_ A\_\_\_ as the primary color.  
A. magenta B. deep red C. bright red D. red
17. Deviation changes with a change in \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Latitude B. Heading C. Longitude D. Sea conditions
18. How would you pass a red buoy in the maritime buoyage system "A" \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. keep the buoy on the vessel's starboard side when approaching a port and on the vessel's port side when leaving a port  
B. keep the buoy on the vessel's starboard side when approaching a port and on the vessel's starboard side when leaving a port  
C. keep the buoy on the vessel's port side when approaching a port and on the vessel's starboard side when leaving a port  
D. keep the buoy on the vessel's port side when approaching a port and on the vessel's port side when leaving a port



- B. keep the buoy on the vessel's port side when approaching a port and on the vessel's starboard side when leaving  
C. keep the buoy on the vessel's starboard side when approaching and leaving  
D. keep the buoy on the vessel's port side when approaching and leaving

19. In very high latitudes, the most practical chart projection is the \_\_ D\_\_.

- A. Mercator B. Gnomonic C. Azimuthal D. Lambert conformal

20. On a chart, the characteristic of the light on a lighthouse is shown as flashing white with a red sector. The red sector \_\_ B\_\_.

- A. Indicates the limits of the navigable channel B. Indicates a danger area  
C. Is used to identify the characteristics of the light D. Serves no significant purpose

第2组

1. Restricted areas at locks and dams are indicated by \_\_ C\_\_.

- A. Flashing red lights upstream and fixed red lights downstream  
B. Yellow unlighted buoys  
C. Signs and/or flashing red lights  
D. Red daymarks upstream and green daymarks downstream

2. The direction a vessel is pointed at any given time is the \_\_ C\_\_.

- A. Course B. Track C. Heading D. Course over the ground

3. The direction in which a vessel is steered is the course. The path actually followed is the \_\_ D\_\_.

- A. Route B. Track C. Heading D. Course over the ground

4. The Earth has the shape of a (n) \_\_ B\_\_.

- A. Sphere B. Oblate spheroid C. Spheroid of revolution D. Oblate eggoid

5. The equator is \_\_ A\_\_.

- A. the primary great circle of the Earth perpendicular to the axis  
B. the line to which all celestial observations are reduced  
C. the line from which a celestial body's altitude is measured  
D. All of the above

6. The four standard light colors used for lighted aids to navigation are red, green, white, and \_\_ D\_\_.

- A. purple B. orange C. blue D. yellow

7. The luminous range of a light takes into account the \_\_ B\_\_.

- A. glare from background lighting B. existing visibility conditions  
C. elevation of the light D. observer's height of eye

8. The points on the earth's surface where the magnetic dip is  $90^\circ$  are \_\_ D\_\_.

- A. Along the magnetic equator B. Connected by the isoclinal line  
C. The isopors D. The magnetic poles

9. The positions and characteristics of lights and buoys shown within the port area are \_\_ A\_\_.

- A. Untrue B. Impossible C. Suspectful D. Unimportant

10. The recording fathometer produces a graphic record of the \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. bottom contour only up to depths of 100 fathoms  
B. depth underneath the keel against a time base  
C. contour of the bottom against a distance base  
D. depth of water against a distance base
11. The shortest distance between any two points on earth defines a \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Small circle B. Great circle C. Rhumb line D. Hyperbola
12. The symbol which appears beside a light on a chart reads "Gp Fl R (2) 10 sec 160 ft 19M". Which characteristic does the light possess \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. It is visible two nautical miles B. Its distinguishing number is "19M"  
C. It has a red light D. It flashes once every ten seconds
13. The time required for a lighted aid to complete a full cycle of light changes is listed in the Light List as the \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Set B. Frequency C. Period D. Function
14. There is sufficient anchorage for \_\_\_ D\_\_\_ at all time around the No. 1 buoy and for smaller vessels around the No. 4 buoy.  
A. Deep laded vessels B. Deeply load vessels C. Deep loading vessels D. Deeply loaded vessels
15. Traffic separation schemes adopted by the IMO are listed in \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. NM B. Ship's Routing C. Colreg D. Solas
16. Under the IALA-A Buoyage System, a green spar buoy with a triangular topmark would indicate that the buoy \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Should be left to port when heading out to sea  
B. May be left close aboard on either side  
C. Is on the north side of a point of interest  
D. Is marking the preferred channel
17. What area of the earth cannot be shown on a standard Mercator chart \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Equator B. Areas including both North and South latitudes  
C. North and South Poles D. A narrow band along the central meridian
18. What defines a great circle \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. A curved line drawn on a Mercator Chart  
B. A course line that inscribes a loxodromic curve  
C. The shortest distance between any two points on the earth  
D. The smallest circle that can be drawn on the face of a sphere
19. What describes a flood current \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Horizontal movement of the water toward the land after high tide  
B. Horizontal movement of the water toward the land after low tide  
C. Horizontal movement of the water away from the land following high tide  
D. Horizontal movement of the water away from the land following low tide

20. What describes an accurate position that is NOT based on any prior position \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Dead-reckoning position B. Estimated position C. Fix D. Running fix

第3组

1. What is a lighted safe water mark fitted with to aid in its identification \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. A spherical topmark B. Red and white retroreflective material  
C. A sequential number D. A red and white octagon

2. What is an ebb current \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. A current at minimum flow B. A current coming in  
C. A current going out D. A current at maximum flow

3. What is the major advantage of high altitude observations \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Errors due to unusual parallax are eliminated  
B. The same body can be used for a fix from observations separated by several minutes  
C. The declination is the only information needed from the almanac  
D. The semidiameter correction of the sextant altitude is eliminated

4. When a buoy marks a channel bifurcation, the preferred channel is NOT indicated by \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The shape of an unlighted buoy B. The light color of a lighted buoy  
C. The color of the topmost band D. Whether the number is odd or even

5. When entering a channel from seaward, the numbers on buoys \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Are the same as their Light List number  
B. Are marked in 6 inch figures with retroreflective material  
C. Increase with the even numbers to starboard  
D. Decrease with the odd numbers to starboard

6. When entering from seaward, a buoy displaying a single-flashing red light would indicate \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. A junction with the preferred channel to the left  
B. A sharp turn in the channel to the right  
C. The starboard side of the channel  
D. A wreck to be left on the vessel's port side

7. When latitude and longitude are used, these shall be expressed in \_\_\_ D \_\_\_ (and decimals of a minute if necessary), north or south of the Equator and east or west of Greenwich.  
A. Fathoms and meters B. Miles and kilometers C. Arc and degrees D. Degrees and minutes

8. When navigating a vessel, you \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Can always rely on a buoy to be on station  
B. Can always rely on a buoy to show proper light characteristics  
C. Should assume a wreck buoy is directly over the wreck  
D. Should never rely on a floating aid to maintain its exact position

9. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

10. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

11. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

12. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

13. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

14. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

15. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

16. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

17. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

18. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

19. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

20. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

21. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

22. When using horizontal sextant angles of three objects to fix your position, an indeterminate position will result in which situation \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The objects are not in a straight line  
B. The objects are not in a horizontal line  
C. The objects are not in a vertical line  
D. The objects are not in a horizontal line

- A. The objects lie in a straight line    B. The vessel is inside of a triangle formed by the objects  
C. The vessel is outside of a triangle formed by the objects  
D. A circle will pass through your position and the three objects
10. Which buoy will NOT display white retro reflective material \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Safe water mark    B. Isolated danger mark    C. Preferred channel mark  
D. Daymark of no lateral significance
11. Which of the following are data layer categories to be displayed on ECDIS \_\_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. ECDIS warnings and messages    B. Hydrographic Office data  
C. Notice to Mariners information    D. All of the above
12. Which position includes the effects of wind and current \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Dead reckoning position    B. Leeway position    C. Estimated position    D. Set position
13. Which statement concerning current is TRUE \_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Current can be determined by measuring the direction and distance between simultaneous EP and DR positions  
B. The drift of the current should be averaged out on a one hour basis  
C. After the current is determined, it should not be used for further plotting because it is an unknown variable  
D. The distance between a simultaneous DR position and fix is equal to the drift of the current
14. You determine your vessel's position by taking a range and bearing to a buoy. Your position will be plotted as a (n) \_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Running fix    B. Fix    C. Dead-reckoning position    D. Estimated position
15. You have been informed that dredging operations may be underway in your vicinity. Which buoy indicates the dredging area \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. White buoy with a green top    B. White and international orange buoy  
C. Yellow buoy    D. Yellow and black vertically-striped buoy
16. You should plot your dead reckoning position \_\_\_ A \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. From every fix or running fix    B. From every estimated position  
C. Every three minutes in pilotage waters    D. Only in pilotage waters

#### 第九节 潮汐

1. \_\_\_ D \_\_\_ is not a type of tide.  
A. SEMIDIURNAL    B. DIURNAL    C. MIXED    D. OSCILLATING
2. A wave entering \_\_\_ A \_\_\_ is likely to produce bores.  
A. shallow water    B. deep water    C. river    D. tide
3. In which month will the equatorial counter current be strongest \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. January    B. April    C. August    D. October
4. Neap tides occur \_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. At the start of spring, when the Sun is nearly over the equator

- B. Only when the Sun and Moon are on the same sides of the Earth and are nearly in line  
C. When the Sun and Moon are at approximately  $90^\circ$  to each other, as seen from the Earth  
D. When the Sun, Moon, and Earth are nearly in line, regardless of alignment order
5. Neap tides occur only \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. at a new or full Moon                      B. when the Sun, Moon, and Earth are in line  
C. at approximately 28-day intervals      D. when the Moon is at quadrature
6. Neap tides occur when the \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Moon is in its first quarter and third quarter phases  
B. Sun and Moon are on opposite sides of the Earth  
C. Moon's declination is maximum and opposite to that of the Sun  
D. Sun and Moon are in conjunction
7. Priming of the tides occurs \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. at times of new and full Moon  
B. when the Earth, Moon, and Sun are lying approximately on the same line  
C. when the Moon is between first quarter and full and between third quarter and new  
D. when the Moon is between new and first quarter and between full and third quarter
8. River currents tend to \_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. Pick up speed where the channel widens      B. Run slower in the center of the channel  
C. Hug the inside of a bend      D. Cause the greatest depth of water to be along the outside of a bend
9. Spring tides are tides that \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. have lows lower than normal and highs higher than normal  
B. have lows higher than normal and highs lower than normal  
C. are unpredictable  
D. occur in the spring of the year
10. Stand of the tide is that time when \_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. the vertical rise or fall of the tide has stopped      slack water occurs  
C. tidal current is at a maximum      D. the actual depth of the water equals the charted depth
11. Swell is the rise and fall of the ocean's surface due to \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Fetch      B. Distant winds      C. Local storms      D. The pull of the moon
12. The Benguela Current flows in a \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. SW'ly direction along the NW coast of Africa      B. S'ly direction off the East Coast of Australia  
C. NW'ly direction along the SW coast of Africa      D. SW'ly direction along the SE coast of Greenland
13. The Brazil Current flows in which general direction \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Northwesterly      B. Southwesterly      C. Southerly      D. Northerly
14. The distance between the surface of the water and the tidal datum is the \_\_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. range of tide      B. height of tide      C. charted depth      D. actual water depth

15. The easiest way to anchor a vessel in a current is to \_\_ B\_\_.
- A. Stem the current and make very slow headway when the anchor is dropped  
B. Stem the current and be falling aft very slowly when the anchor is dropped  
C. Stem the current and endeavor to make neither headway nor sternway when the anchor is dropped  
D. Stop all headway through the water and keep the current astern when the anchor is dropped
16. The Humboldt Current flows in which direction \_\_\_\_ A\_\_\_\_.
- A. North B. South C. East D. West
17. The interval of the average elapsed time from the meridian transit of the moon until the next high tide is called the \_\_\_\_ B\_\_.
- A. harmonic constant B. establishment of the port C. half-tide level D. tide cycle
18. The movement of water away from the shore or downstream is called a (n) \_\_\_\_.
- A. reversing current B. ebb current C. flood current D. slack current
19. The period at high or low water during which there is no apparent change of level is called \_\_ C\_\_.
- A. HEIGHT B. RANGE C. STAND D. FALL
20. The set of the current is the \_\_ D\_\_.
- A. speed of the current at a particular time B. maximum speed of the current  
C. direction from which the current flows D. direction in which the current flows
- 第2组
1. The set of the ocean current is caused by \_\_ D\_\_.
- A. density differences of the water B. rotation of the earth  
C. direction of primary circulation of air D. All of the above
2. The term flood current refers to that time when the water \_\_\_\_ A\_\_.
- A. is flowing towards the land B. is moving towards the ocean  
C. level is not changing D. level is rising because of heavy rains
3. The two most effective generating forces of surface ocean currents are \_\_ B\_\_.
- A. temperature and salinity differences in the water  
B. wind and density differences in the water  
C. water depth and underwater topography  
D. rotation of the Earth and continental interference
4. The type of current which will have the greatest effect on the course made good for your vessel is \_\_\_\_ C\_\_.
- A. one flowing in the same direction as your course steered  
B. one flowing in the opposite direction as your course steered  
C. one that flows at nearly right angles to your course steered  
D. a rotary current in which the direction of current flow constantly changes
5. The velocity of a rotary tidal current will be decreased when the Moon is \_\_\_\_ A\_\_.

- A. at apogee B. new C. full D. All of the above
6. The velocity of the current in large coastal harbors is \_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. predicted in Tidal Current Tables B. unpredictable C. generally constant  
D. generally too weak to be of concern
7. The velocity of the wind, its steady direction, and the amount of time it has blown determines a wind driven current's \_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. Temperature B. Density C. Deflection D. Speed
8. Tide is \_\_ B\_\_\_ in direction ENE.  
A. Getting B. Setting C. Being D. Having
9. Tides are superimposed on nontidal rising and falling water levels, caused by \_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. freshets B. floods C. river flows D. seismic events
10. When daylight savings time is kept, the time of tide and current calculations must be adjusted. One way of doing this is to \_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. Add one hour to the times listed under the reference stations  
B. Subtract one hour from the time differences listed for the subordinate stations  
C. Apply no correction as the times in the reference stations are adjusted for daylight savings time  
D. Add 15° to the standard meridian when calculating the time difference
11. When there are small differences between the heights of two successive high tides or two successive low tides, the tides are called \_\_ B\_\_\_.  
A. Diurnal B. Semi-diurnal C. Solar D. Mixed
12. Which current is responsible for the movement of icebergs into the North Atlantic shipping lanes \_\_\_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. Iceland Current B. Baltic Current C. Labrador Current D. Baffin Current
13. Which current would you encounter on a direct passage from London, England, to Capetown, South Africa \_\_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. Falkland Current B. Brazil Current C. Norway Current D. Benguela Current
14. Which current would you encounter on a direct passage from southern Africa to Argentina, South America \_\_\_\_ A\_\_\_.  
A. South Atlantic B. South Equatorial C. Agulhas D. Guinea
15. Which statement is TRUE concerning apogean tides \_\_\_\_ D\_\_\_.  
A. They occur only at quadrature B. They occur when the Moon is nearest the Earth  
C. They cause diurnal tides to become mixed D. They have a decreased range from normal
16. Which statement is TRUE concerning equatorial tides \_\_ C\_\_\_.  
A. They occur when the Sun is at minimum declination north or south  
B. They occur when the Moon is at maximum declination north or south  
C. The difference in height between consecutive high or low tides is at a minimum

D. They are used as the basis for the vulgar establishment of the port

17. You are anchoring in a river where the current is from one direction only. The best way to lay out two anchors is to have them \_\_\_ C\_\_\_.

- A. Directly in line with the bow
- B. Side by side, with their lines on the port and starboard side
- C. So that their lines form an angle
- D. On top of one another

18. You are docking a vessel. Wind and current are most favorable when they are \_ C\_\_\_.

- A. crossing your course in the same direction
- B. crossing your course in opposite directions
- C. parallel to the pier from ahead
- D. setting you on the pier

## 第八章 船舶货运技术

### 第一节 船舶货运基础知识

### 第二节 杂货运输及有关规则

### 第三节 集装箱运输及有关规则

### 第四节 固体散货运输及有关规则

### 第五节 液体散货运输及有关规则

### 第六节 特种货物运输及有关规则

### 第七节 货物装卸作业

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not one of the winch controls.

- A. a master controller or switchbox
- B. a group of relays
- C. contactors
- D. a solenoid brake

2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not usually used in liquid cargo systems.

- A. Hydraulic drive systems
- B. Electric drive systems
- C. Steam drive systems
- D. Man-powered drive systems

3. A large basin cut into the shore, closed off by a caisson, and used for drydocking of ships is known as a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. slipway
- B. graving dock
- C. ground warp
- D. caisson dock

4. A large GM would give a vessel which of the following characteristics \_\_\_C\_\_\_. ① More safety in case of flooding; ② Increased racking stresses.

- A. ① only
- B. ② only
- C. Both ① and ②
- D. Neither ① nor ②

5. All the damage and shortage, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ those incurred after discharge and before delivery to receivers, should be noted in the discharging report.

- A. Including
- B. Besides
- C. Except
- D. In addition to

6. All the holds to be loaded with grain must be swept \_\_\_D\_\_\_ commencement of loading.

- A. Cleanly/during
- B. Clear/meanwhile
- C. Clean/between
- D. Clean/prior to

7. Backstays are \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Running rigging leading aft from the masts
- B. Running rigging leading forward from the masts
- C. Standing rigging leading aft from the masts
- D. Standing rigging from the cross trees to the mast head

8. Bonding cables are used during cargo transfer to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. provide safe electrical power connection to barge equipment



- B. keep the vessel from surging excessively  
C. prevent an accidental discharge of static electricity  
D. secure the cargo hose to a hatch when loading overall
9. Cargo handlers should take the following precautions with the exception of \_\_\_A\_\_\_ to avoid damage from shifting.  
A. Keep the loads as close to the rail or deck as possible  
B. If cargo is likely to settle, make provisions to secure it after it has settled  
C. Thoroughly secure and shore all cargo so that it cannot move  
D. when stowing cargo, avoid leaving empty spaces
10. Damage by \_\_\_D\_\_\_ shall not be considered as handling damage.  
A. exposure to inclement weather conditions B. carelessness  
C. the use of improper gear D. moisture caused by condensation
11. Dunnage may be used to protect a cargo from loss or damage by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Ship's sweat B. Inherent vice C. Tainting D. Hygroscopic absorption
12. For any given pedestal crane, when the boom is lengthened, the lifting capacity is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. unchanged B. increased C. eliminated D. decreased
13. How should you signal the crane operator to hoist \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. With forearm vertical and forefinger pointing up, move hand in small horizontal circles  
B. With arm extended downwards and forefinger pointing down, move hand in small horizontal circles  
C. Extend arm with fingers closed and thumb pointing upward  
D. Place both fists in front of body with the thumbs pointing upward
14. How should you signal the crane operator to lower the boom and raise the load \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Extend arm and point finger in the direction to move the boom  
B. Extend arm with thumb pointing downward and flex fingers in and out  
C. With forearm vertical and forefinger pointing up, move hand in small horizontal circles  
D. With arm extended downwards and forefinger pointing down, move hand in small horizontal circles
15. How should you signal the crane operator to move slowly \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Use one hand to give any motion signal, and place the other hand motionless in front of the hand giving the signal  
B. Extend arm with the thumb pointing up, and flex the fingers in and out for as long as the load movement is desired  
C. First tap your elbow with one hand and then proceed to use regular signals  
D. First tap the top of your head with your fist and then proceed to use regular signals
16. If an attempt is made to hoist a load that exceeds the capacity of an electric winch, an overload safety device causes a circuit breaker to cut off the current to the winch motor \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. when the line pull reaches the rated winch capacity B. after the line pull exceeds the rated winch capacity  
C. after a short build-up of torque D. immediately
17. Most pedestal crane power is provided by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Electro-hydraulic units B. Steam units C. Independent internal combustion power units

D. All of the above

18. Official draft measurements should be \_\_\_A\_\_\_ by authorized persons, agreed by both parties involved.

A. executed B. located C. fixed D. measured

19. On no account \_\_\_A\_\_\_ to be exceeded.

A. is the SWL of the crane B. are the SWL of the crane C. the SWL of the crane is

D. the SWL of the crane are

20. Pedestal cranes have limit switches to restrict movement of which function (s) \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Hoist upper & lower limits B. Luff travel limits C. Rider block hoist upper & lower limits

D. All of the above

第2组

1. Regulations concerning the stowage, lashing, and securing of timber deck cargoes aboard general cargo vessels may be found in the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. International Cargo Bureau Regulations B. Load Line Regulations

C. Rules and Regulations for Cargo and Miscellaneous Vessels

D. Vessel's classification society rules and regulations

2. Running an electric winch at slow speed over a long period of time causes \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. the speed to be retarded by the friction brake

B. a load to go downward at full speed

C. the circuit breaker to turn off

D. the resistors to overheat and eventually burn out

3. Stop \_\_\_D\_\_\_ the derrick at once, the gooseneck is bent.

A. To use B. To operate C. Maneuvering D. Using

4. Sudden starts or stops of the boom is likely to cause all of the following except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. breaking a cargo runner B. parting guys topping lifts

C. carrying away a block D. overheating the resistors and eventually burning out

5. The boom indicator on a crane will indicate the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Length of the boom B. Angle of the boom C. Lifting capacity of the boom

D. Direction of the boom

6. The item \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not the advantage of the hydraulic winch.

A. less jerky starts B. less jerky stops C. overheating worries D. none of the overheating worries

7. The load chart of a ship crane enables the operator to combine the load radius with boom length to determine the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Maximum counter weight required B. Minimum horsepower required C. Hoist rope strength

D. Allowable load

8. The Master or person in charge of a ship shall ensure the crane record book shows the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Date and description of each failure B. Average load in pounds for each usage

- C. Total number of lifts for each usage D. All of the above
9. The net productivity per gang-hour can be improved through a decrease of C.  
A. Cranes/derricks B. Crane/derrick cycles C. Crane/derrick cycle time D. Weight per package
10. The ship is listing too much due to your faulty method in loading operation. You must keep her C.  
A. flat B. up C. upright D. vertical
11. The tricing pendants should be released C.  
A. Before the gripes are removed B. Before loading the passengers  
C. After loading the passengers D. After the boat is afloat
12. They A loading at 1400 hours.  
A. started B. finished C. completed D. reported
13. To A sanitary water from any vessel, an application shall be made to Harbor Authorities for approval. A. discharge B. recircle C. load D. take in
14. We'll put off C until Friday.  
A. to discharge B. discharge C. discharging D. to be discharging
15. We've changed our C not to start loading this evening.  
A. heart B. hearts C. mind D. minds
16. What does "evel-luffing" accomplish during crane operations D.  
A. It prevents the load from swinging when the boom level is adjusted  
B. Less power is needed when topping the boom with a load on the hook  
C. It maintains the height of the load above the deck  
D. All of the above
17. What is meant by the term "luffing the boom" of a crane B.  
A. Stopping the boom B. Topping or lowering the boom  
C. Moving the boom left or right D. All of the above
18. What is the function of wearing rings found on some centrifugal pumps C.  
A. Absorb erosion of high velocity discharge stream  
B. Seal pump shaft against entry of air  
C. Isolate the outlet side from the inlet side  
D. Dampen the turbulent discharge flow
19. What is the purpose of the equalizing beam aboard a crane vessel B.  
A. It allows for rotation of the hook in the single mode  
B. It is required to "twin-up" 30-ton pedestal cranes  
C. It is used to pick up light loads  
D. It is used to rigidly connect two cranes

20. What is/are the advantage (s) of cranes over conventional cargo booms \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Cranes are able to pick up and drop loads over a greater spotting area
  - B. Increased safety because the deck is clear of running and standing rigging
  - C. Simplicity of operation of the crane by its operator
  - D. All of the above

第3组

1. When a cargo boom or crane is rated at varying capacities, there will be a table at the controls which relates safe working load to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. winch speed
  - B. boom strength
  - C. load radius
  - D. cable strength
2. When discharging an oil cargo, the first consideration is to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. get the bow up
  - B. discharge from the wings first
  - C. discharge from the centerline tanks first
  - D. discharge from amidships first
3. When discharging oil from an oil tanker the instantaneous rate \_\_\_A\_\_\_ 60 liters per nautical mile.
- A. Should not exceed
  - B. Must be up to
  - C. Should exceed
  - D. Should be about
4. When instructing a crew member concerning the right way to lift a weight, you would instruct him to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Arch the back to add strength to the muscles
  - B. Bend his knees and lift with his legs
  - C. Bend his back and stoop
  - D. Bend his back and stoop with arms straight
5. When using slings, cargo handlers should take all the following precautions except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Ensure that slings are securely fastened around the load
  - B. Avoid careless winch operations, especially when handling fragile cargo
  - C. Exercise care when using hooks, crowbars, and similar tools
  - D. Keep the loads as close to the rail or deck as possible
6. When viewed from above, the best position for the guy in relation to the boom is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. At a 45° angle
  - B. At right angles
  - C. 4 feet aft of the heel of the boom
  - D. Parallel to the boom
7. Where is the most probable location of the remote shutdown station for cargo pumps on a tank barge carrying oil \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. The loading dock
  - B. The midpoint of the barge
  - C. Within 25 feet of the pump engine
  - D. Above the forward rake end
8. Which action (s) are included in crane operations \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Pre-operation of the anchor windlass
  - B. Preparing steam on deck
  - C. Luff, slew, and hoist operations
  - D. All of the above
9. Which method should be used to warm up the pump turbines prior to discharge \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Lock the turbine rotor and slowly bleed in steam until operating temperature is reached
  - B. Run the pump at high speed with the discharge valves closed
  - C. Run the turbine at slow speed with the pump disconnected
  - D. Shut the discharge valve and run the pump at slow speed
10. Which of the following statement (s) is/are FALSE regarding a twin pedestal crane set \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. The cranes may be operated independently  
B. The cranes may be interconnected for twin operation  
C. The cranes are powered by independent internal combustion power units  
D. All of the above
11. Which of the following statement (s) is/are TRUE regarding a twin pedestal crane set \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. The cranes may be operated independently  
B. The cranes may be interconnected for twin operation  
C. When twinned, the crane rotation on the foundation assembly is unlimited  
D. All of the above
12. Which of the following statements is FALSE concerning cranes being installed on the centerline of vessels \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. A centerline crane can never be operated in tandem  
B. One crane is able to work one end of two adjacent hatches  
C. These cranes are more economical and weigh less than outboard-mounted cranes  
D. One crane is able to work both sides of the ship
13. Which operation may cause the pressure in an inert tank to fall below the prescribed limits \_\_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Loading B. Discharging C. Crude oil washing D. Steaming tanks
14. Which part of a conventional cargo gear rig provides for vertical control and positioning of a boom \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Cargo whip B. Gooseneck fitting C. Spider band D. Topping lift
15. Which part provides for transverse control and positioning of a boom in a conventional yard and stay system \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Guy B. Shroud C. Spider D. Topping lift
16. Which statement comparing a shipboard crane to conventional gear is TRUE \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Cranes are more difficult to secure for sea  
B. The spotting area of the conventional gear is larger  
C. A crane operator requires more training than the winch operator of a yard and stay rig  
D. The yard and stay rig is more flexible in its ability to handle a wider variety of cargoes
17. Which statement is FALSE concerning a tagline as used with a 30-ton pedestal crane \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Taglines are wire rope purchases that raise and lower the jib  
B. Taglines are wire ropes for horizontal positioning of the rider block  
C. Taglines can be fastened to corners of vehicles or containers  
D. The crane might not have taglines installed in its rigging system
18. Which statement is TRUE concerning the placard entitled Discharge of Oil Prohibited \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. It is required on all vessels  
B. It may be located in a conspicuous place in the wheelhouse  
C. It may be located at the bilge and ballast pump control station  
D. All of the above

19. Which statement is TRUE concerning the tandem working arrangement of pedestal cranes when completing a quad lift \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. The discharge is slow due to the size of the cargo and all the cranes working together
- B. The cargo discharge can be accomplished with controlled pendulation
- C. The cargo discharge can be performed in port or at anchor
- D. The cranes enable the handling of heavy cargos without shoreside assistance

20. Which statement (s) is/are TRUE concerning crane cargo operations \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Do not exceed rated load capacity of crane and container spreader or slings
- B. During any cargo handling operation, the safety of personnel is paramount
- C. Cargo handlers must be outfitted with adequate protection from personal injury
- D. All the above

#### 第4组

1. Which tanker discharge pattern would be the safest and most efficient \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Empty the forward tanks and start working aft, emptying each tank in sequence
- B. Start discharging with most of the discharge coming from forward, but include some from midships and after tanks
- C. Start pumping from forward, midships, and aft with the discharge distributed equally among the tanks
- D. Start pumping from midships and then work forward and aft simultaneously as the midships tank is emptied

2. Which wire rope purchases may be used with a 30-ton pedestal crane \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Hoist B. Luff C. Rider block D. All of the above

3. While discharging a tanker, list can be controlled by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Shoreside personnel
- B. Using a center tank near the bow, discharging as necessary
- C. Using wing tanks near the longitudinal center, discharging as necessary
- D. Using the after peak tank, loading as necessary

4. While off-loading from an offshore supply vessel with the crane, the wind increases in strength and changes direction significantly, you should \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Expedite off-loading
- B. Stop off-loading, but keep the offshore supply vessel in the present location
- C. Continue off-loading with no changes
- D. Move the offshore supply vessel to the downwind side

5. Who may serve as the person in charge of loading and discharge operations aboard a tanker \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. A licensed officer who holds a tankerman-PIC endorsement
- B. The pumpman who has a tankerman assistant endorsement
- C. The Master
- D. The bosun

#### 第八节 理货与计量作业

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not an advice be observed when samples are taken in tanks containing volatile petroleum products.

- A. Filter masks with a combination filter should be brought and used whenever necessary
- B. Only explosion-proof equipment (marked EEx) should be used

- C. Avoid breathing petroleum gases, especially if they come from sour crude (smell of rotten eggs)  
D. so far as possible, take early and substantial action to keep well clear
2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ will be paid by shipowners after tallyman doing the tally work.  
A. Cargo-handling expenses B. Tally money C. Cargo-tallying dues D. Tally fees
3. A shore is a piece of securing dunnage that \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Runs from a low supporting level up to the cargo at an angle  
B. Is also known as a distance piece  
C. Is placed on the deck under the cargo to distribute its weight evenly  
D. Is run horizontally from a support to the cargo
4. Can you tell me something about the tallying methods at your port \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Certain B. Be certain C. Sure D. Be sure
5. draft readings shall be considered as \_\_\_A\_\_\_ in the draft survey report.  
A. incoming data B. working data C. outgoing data D. new data
6. Due to the shape of the \_\_\_C\_\_\_, whereby forward- and aft ship are differently shaped, a trim correction on the draft measurement has to be done.  
A. spheroid B. loxodrome C. carene D. sphere
7. During loading or discharging, the tallymen must make contact with \_\_\_B\_\_\_ on duty so as to solve problems in time.  
A. Ship owner B. Ship's officers C. Shippers D. Consignors
8. Foreman, the ship \_\_\_D\_\_\_, please get the stevedores to fill the port wings with heavier packages.  
A. Lists to starboard B. Is shifting to starboard C. Is inclined to starboard D. Is listing to starboard
9. If a hydraulic pump on a winch accidentally stops while hoisting, the load will stay suspended because \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. A check valve will close that prevents reverse circulation  
B. A centrifugal counterweight counteracts the force of gravity.  
C. The electric pump motor will cut out  
D. The control lever will move to the stop position
10. If a void occurs in the cargo hold, it is better to \_\_\_C\_\_\_ to control the broken stowage.  
A. Brace it with dunnage B. Cover it with large pieces C. Fill it with small pieces  
D. Leave it as it is
11. If you came into contact with nitrobenzene while disconnecting the cargo hose, you should be aware that it is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. highly toxic when absorbed through the skin B. a blood poison C. a nerve poison D. all of the above
12. In the case of any actual or apprehended loss or damage the carrier and receiver must \_\_\_D\_\_\_ all reasonable facilities to each other for inspecting and tallying the goods.  
A. Make B. Take C. Have D. Give

13. In the Uniform Cardinal System of Buoyage, a buoy in the eastern quadrant from a danger could \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. be black and white horizontally striped B. be black and white vertically striped  
C. have a red top mark D. be any of the above

14. Inflammable cargo \_\_\_A\_\_\_ in the holds adjacent to the engine room.

- A. Shall never be stowed B. May be stowed C. Can be stowed D. Should be stowed

15. Making cargo plan for appropriate distribution of the cargo on board is \_\_\_A\_\_\_ duty.

- A. A ship's officer's B. A Tallyman's C. A port planner's D. A foreman's

16. May I have a copy of the cargo plan \_\_\_D\_\_\_. Certainly, here \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. is it B. are you C. they are D. you are

17. Planning to stow \_\_\_A\_\_\_ in the end lower holds will result in much broken stowage.

- A. large crates or cases B. small curved items C. drums D. filler cargo

18. Please \_\_\_A\_\_\_ a cleaning gang to sweep out the hold.

- A. Arrange for B. To arrange C. To arrange D. Arrange to

19. Securing cargo by running timbers from an upper support down to the cargo, either vertically or at an angle, is called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. braces B. dunnage C. shores D. toms

20. Stress on the topping lift of a swinging boom can be reduced by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

21. A. Rigging a back stay B. Raising the boom  
C. Increasing the mechanical advantage of the cargo purchase  
D. Taking all slack out of the preventer

## 第2组

1. The \_\_\_B\_\_\_ provides a rapid means of tallying when items of the same commodity are being loaded or unloaded in uniform drafts consisting of an equal number of pieces.

- A. unit method B. block method C. straight method D. package method

2. The man directing and supervising the work of stevedores is the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Local agent B. Watchman C. Docker D. Foreman

3. The mass of a loaded floating cargo ship equals \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. GT+NT B. DWT C. the mass of the steels used D. ship + bunkers + stores + consumables + cargo

4. The ship is now too much listing to portside. I suggest that you \_\_\_C\_\_\_ light cargo on portside and heavy cargo on starboard side.

- A. Will put B. Would put C. Put D. Shall put

5. The stevedores have already stowed the porcelain ware \_\_\_B\_\_\_ up to the deckhead.

- A. loosely B. closely C. heavily D. strongly



6. The terminal staff tallies the cargo mainly before the ship's \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Loading B. Leaving C. Arriving D. Sailing

7. There is another thing I want to let you know. The lighting in the hold is very poor, even \_\_\_\_\_C\_ dark to work the cargo.

- A. If B. Very C. Too D. Very much

8. Therefore you are requested to arrange \_\_\_D\_\_\_ for the above mentioned amount of additional cargo to be loaded on board.

- A. In due course B. On time C. In time D. Swiftly

9. Vessels transiting the canal must have their accommodation ladders and cargo booms \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. removed B. rigged in C. readjusted D. tested

10. We'll adopt the mechanical tallying method \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. soon or late B. soon or later C. sooner or late D. sooner or later

11. What is the minimum standard for making an eye splice in a wire to be used as cargo gear \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Make three tucks with full strands, remove half the wires from each strand, and make two more tucks  
B. Make four tucks in each strand, cut away every other strand, and make two more tucks with each remaining  
C. Make four tucks with each full strand  
D. Make six tucks with each strand, removing a few wires from each strand as each additional tuck is made

12. What type of liquid is used in the liquid P/V breaker \_\_\_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Hydraulic oil B. Water-antifreeze mixture C. Distilled water D. Oil from the cargo

13. When general cargo with different amounts in each draft is involved, the checker must use the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. unit method B. block method C. straight method D. package method

14. When oil is accidentally discharged into the water, what should you do after reporting the discharge \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Contain the oil and remove as much of it as possible from the water  
B. Throw chemical agents on the water to disperse the oil  
C. Throw sand on the water to sink the oil  
D. Obtain your permit from the Corps of Engineers

15. Which cargo is considered volatile \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Bunker C B. Turkey-red oil C. Sweet oil D. Iso-Propylamine

16. Which statement is TRUE concerning the gooseneck \_\_\_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. It is a sailing maneuver which brings the vessel's head through the wind  
B. It connects the boom to the mast and allows the boom to swing freely  
C. It is a sailing condition where there is a loss of air flow over the sails  
D. None of the above

17. While you are working in a space, the fixed CO<sub>2</sub> system is accidentally activated. You should \_\_\_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Secure the applicators to preserve the charge in the cylinders
- B. Continue with your work as there is nothing you can do to stop the flow of CO<sub>2</sub>
- C. Retreat to fresh air and ventilate the compartment before returning
- D. Make sure all doors and vents are secured

18. You are transporting dangerous cargo on your vessel. You must inspect this cargo \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Daily
- B. Daily, at sea only
- C. After encountering rough weather
- D. After loading and prior to arrival in port only

#### 第九节 大幅批注

#### 第九章 航海气象

#### 第一节 航海气象基础知识

#### 第二节 海上气象报告与气象导航

#### 第1组

1. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ LOW ELY SLWLY WITH COLD FRONT FM CEN TO 12N 179W AND WARM FROM FM CEN TO 11N 171W.

- A. SHLW
- B. SCTD
- C. OBS
- D. SW

2. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ moving rather quickly east expected 150 miles south of Cape Farewell 972 by 160000 GMT.

- A. Developed low
- B. Developing low
- C. Being developed low
- D. Low to be developed

3. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ rain means it rains in some parts of the area.

- A. Squally
- B. Isolated
- C. Scattered
- D. Occasional

4. A local wind which occurs during the daytime and is caused by the different rates of warming of land and water is a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Foehn
- B. Chinook
- C. Land breeze
- D. Sea breeze

5. A microbarograph is a precision instrument that provides a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. charted record of atmospheric temperature over time
- B. charted record of atmospheric pressure over time
- C. graphic record of combustible gases measured in an atmosphere
- D. graphic record of vapor pressure from a flammable/combustible liquid

6. A tropical storm is building strength some distance from your ship. Waves are coming from the east, with periods increasing from 5 seconds to 15 seconds. The swell is from the east. Where was the storm when these new swells were generated \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. To the north of you
- B. To the south of you
- C. To the east of you
- D. To the west of you

7. A type of precipitation that occurs only in thunderstorms with strong convection currents that convey raindrops above and below the freezing level is known as \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Sleet
- B. Hail
- C. Freezing rain
- D. Rime

8. A weather forecast states that the wind will commence backing. In the Northern Hemisphere, this would indicate that it will \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Shift in a clockwise manner
- B. Shift in a counterclockwise manner
- C. Continue blowing from the same direction
- D. Decrease in velocity

9. A WIND BLOWS ROUND ANTICLOCKWISE defines \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Backing (of wind) B. Beach (to) C. Veering (of wind) D. Maintaining direction of the wind
10. After a cold front passes, the barometric pressure \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Drops, and the temperature drops B. Drops, and the temperature rises  
C. Rises, and the temperature drops D. Rises, and the temperature rises
11. Anticyclones are usually characterized by \_\_A\_\_.
- A. dry, fair weather B. high winds and cloudiness C. gustiness and continuous precipitation  
D. overcast skies
12. As the temperature for a given mass of air increases, the \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Dew point increases B. Dew point decreases C. Relative humidity increases  
D. Relative humidity decreases
13. BASHI: E TO SE 9-10. 500M IN HVY SQUALLY SHWRS AND TS. SEA 8-9M. SWELL SE 6-7M. From the above forecast, the wind in Beaufort Scale will be \_\_A\_\_.
- A. STRONG GALE TO STORM B. GALE TO STRONG GALE  
C. NEAR GALE TO GALE D. STRONG BREEZE TO NEAR GALE
14. CAPE WEST WIND WEST TO SOUTHWEST 15 TO 20 KNOTS WEATHER SHOWERS. This description is likely to be under the heading of \_\_A\_\_.
- A. FORECAST B. STORM WARNING C. GENERAL SITUATION D. MAP ANALYSIS
15. During the voyage he encountered boisterous winds and heavy weather during which time the vessel \_\_B\_\_ heavily and to such an extent that at times it was necessary to change course.
- A. Moved B. Labored C. Drove D. Went
16. During the voyage my ship \_\_C\_\_ bad weather in the Pacific Ocean.
- A. meets with B. has met with C. met with D. metted with
17. Especially in adverse weather, risk of collision with an offshore supply vessel increases when the vessel is moored to what side of the unit \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Upwind B. Downwind C. Crosswind D. Downcurrent
18. For an accurate barometer check, you would \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Check it with a barometer on another vessel  
B. Take readings from several barometers and average them  
C. Check it with the barometer at the ship chandlery  
D. Check it against radio or National Weather Service reports of the immediate vicinity
19. HIGH WAVES; DENSE STREAKS OF FOAM ALONG THE DIRECTION OF THE WIND; CRESTS OF WAVES BEGIN TO TOPPLE, TUMBLE AND ROLL OVER; SPRAY MAY AFFECT VISIBILITY. This condition is likely to be termed \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Strong breeze B. Near gale C. Gale D. Strong gale

20. If the center of low pressure is due west of you in the Northern Hemisphere, which wind direction should you expect \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. South to west B. South to east C. West to north D. North to east

第2组

1. If your weather bulletin shows the center of a low pressure area to be 100 miles due east of your position, what winds can you expect in the Northern Hemisphere \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. East to northeast B. East to southeast C. North to northwest D. South to southeast

2. INTERTROPICAL CONVERGENCE ZONE OVER SOUTH PHILIPPINE PASSING OVER MINDANAO NORTHERN SULU AND PALAWAN. This phrase is likely to be under the heading of \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. GALE WARNING B. 24 HOURS FORECAST C. SYNOPSIS D. STORM WARNING

3. Mechanical lifting of air by the upslope slant of the terrain is called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Vertical lifting B. Convective lifting C. Advection lifting D. Topographic lifting

4. NORTHEAST TAIWAN RYUKYU PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES WITH ISOLATED SHOWERS WIND NORTHEASTLY ZERO FIVE TO ONE FIVE KNOTS SEA MAINLY SLIGHT. The weather in this area is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. CLOUDY B. PARTLY CLOUDY C. CLEAR D. OVERCAST

5. Of the following, \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a wind.

- A. Bora B. Gust C. Gregale D. Floe

6. OWING TROPICAL STORM9706 CROSSING OUR/COURSE

PLSPERMIT SHELTERING KAGOSHIMA KAIWAN. This cable indicates that \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. She requested shelter permission B. She intended to berth at port of KAGOSHIMA  
C. She intended to change her course D. She was reporting to the port that a tropical storm is coming

7. REEF (SOUTH) WIND NORTH 10 KNOTS WEATHER ISOLATED SHOWERS SEA SLIGHT STOP. This phrase is a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. forecast B. warning C. map analysis D. general introduction

8. SCARBOROUGH= W TO SW UP TO 10 IN N. 500 M IN HVY SQUALLY SHOWERS AND TS. SEA 7-8 M. SWELL SW 5-6 M. The visibility in this area is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. 10 NM B. 500 M C. 7-8 M D. 5-6M

9. SEVERE TROPICAL STORM UPGRADED INTO A TYPHOON AND AT 1800Z 13 AUGUST IT WAS ESTIMATED BASED ON SURFACE REPORTS. This phrase is likely to be under the heading of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. GALE WARNING B. 24 HOURS FORECAST C. SYNOPSIS D. STORM WARNING

10. TAIWAN STRAITS EAST GUANGDONG: CLOUDY TO OVERCAST WITH LOCAL SHOWERS WIND NE 22 TO 33 KTS SEAS ROUGH TO VERY ROUGH VIS 10 TO 20 KMS. The Vis. in this area is \_\_\_C\_\_\_ nautical miles.

- A. 22 TO 33 B. 11 TO 16 C. 5 TO 10 D. 10 TO 20

11. The AMVER system requires \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Sailing plans to be sent before departure B. More frequent reports in heavy weather  
C. Arrival reports to be sent within 8 hours of arrival D. A position report within 24 hours of departure

12. The apparent wind's speed can be zero, but only when two conditions are present. One condition is that the true wind \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Must be from dead ahead B. Speed must be zero C. Must be from dead astern  
D. Must be on the beam
13. The area of strong westerly winds occurring between 40°S and 60°S latitude is called the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. polar easterlies B. prevailing westerlies C. roaring forties D. jet streams
14. The Beaufort scale is used to estimate the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Wind direction B. Percentage of cloud cover C. Wind speed D. Barometric pressure
15. The dense black cumulonimbus clouds surrounding the eye of a hurricane are called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Spiral rainbands B. Cloud walls C. Funnel clouds D. Cyclonic spirals
16. The eye of a hurricane is surrounded by dense black cumulonimbus clouds which are called the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Wall cloud B. Nimbostratus cloud C. Bar D. Funnel
17. The Routing System which aimed at reducing the risk of casualties is called as \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Traffic Separation Schemes B. Recommended tracks C. Precautionary areas D. Inshore traffic zones
18. The winds you would expect to encounter in the North Atlantic between latitudes 5° and 30° are known as the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Doldrums B. Westerlies C. Trades D. Easterlies
19. TYPHOON KAREN WARNING 14. POSIT ONE THREE PT ONE NORTH ONE FOUR EIGHT PT TWO EAST AT 110 000Z. GOOD BASED ON 102 200Z RECON FIX. The typhoon is in \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. the high latitude of the northern hemisphere B. the high latitude of the southern hemisphere  
C. the low latitude of the northern hemisphere D. the low latitude of the southern hemisphere
20. Weather conditions in the middle latitudes generally move \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Eastward B. Westward C. Northward D. Southward

第3组

1. Weather forecast messages are usually \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Given only to TV stations B. Transmitted only by commercial broadcast stations  
C. Broadcast in plain language D. Broadcast immediately on VHF Channel 16 and 2182 kHz
2. Weather information is available from \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Commercial radio broadcasts  
B. The Coast Guard on scheduled marine information broadcasts  
C. VHF-FM continuous marine weather broadcasts provided by the National Weather Service  
D. All of the above
3. Weather observations provided by each weather station include all of the following except \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. temperature B. visibility C. predicted weather for the next twelve hours  
D. barometric pressure and change in the last three hours

4. West backing south-west gale 8 locally storm 10 \_\_\_\_C\_\_ then rain or sleet mainly good.  
A. windy showers B. showers with winds C. wintry showers D. showery winds
5. What benefit is a weather bulletin to a mariner \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. It provides a legal reason to cancel a projected voyage  
B. It allows the mariner to make long term weather forecasts  
C. It is of little benefit since the weather changes frequently and rapidly  
D. It gives the mariner time to prepare for weather changes
6. What will a veering wind do \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Change direction in a clockwise manner in the Northern Hemisphere  
B. Circulate about a low pressure center in a counterclockwise manner in the Northern Hemisphere  
C. Vary in strength constantly and unpredictably  
D. Circulate about a high pressure center in a clockwise manner in the Southern Hemisphere
7. When a high pressure system is centered north of your vessel in the Northern Hemisphere \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. You should experience hot, moist, clear weather  
B. The wind direction is generally easterly  
C. The winds should be from the southwest at your location  
D. The winds should be brisk
8. When force of winds reaches 10-11 in Beaufort scale, we usually call such wind \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Gale B. Storm C. Hurricane D. Typhoon
9. When observing a rapid rise in barometric pressure, you may expect \_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Clear weather with no wind, but the possibility of rain or snow within 24 hours  
B. Deteriorating weather with rain or snow  
C. Heavy rain or severe thundershowers  
D. Clearing weather, possibly accompanied by high winds
10. When steering on autopilot which of the following input conditions may NOT have an effect on the control of the steering gear \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Non-follow-up B. Rudder adjustment C. Weather adjustment  
D. All the above may be activated
11. Which general weather conditions should you expect to find in a low pressure system \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Fair weather B. Precipitation and cloudiness C. Scattered clouds at high elevations  
D. Gradual clearing and cooler temperatures
12. Which of the following is not a frontal term \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Ridge B. Col C. Trough D. Bora
13. Which of the following statements concerning frontal movements is TRUE \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. The temperature rises after a cold front passes  
B. The barometric pressure rises when a warm front passes

- C. A cold front generally passes faster than a warm front  
D. A warm front usually has more violent weather associated with it than a cold front
14. While on watch, you notice that the air temperature is dropping and is approaching the dew point. Which type of weather should be forecasted \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Hail B. Heavy rain C. Sleet D. Fog
15. Widely spaced isobars on a weather map indicate \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. High winds B. Gentle breezes C. Ice, snow or frozen rain D. Probability of tornados
- 第三节 海上天气现象  
第1组
1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ are experienced in temperate latitudes during warm summer weather but rarely exceed Force 3 and may extend 10 to 15 miles on either side of the coastline.  
A. Trade Winds B. Winds of the temperate zones C. Monsoons D. Land and Sea Breezes
2. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ blow more or less constantly (except when monsoons prevail) throughout all seasons at a mean speed of around 14 knots and are generally strongest in the late winter.  
A. Trade Winds B. Winds of the temperate zones C. Monsoons D. Land and Sea Breezes
3. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ forms over land, most frequently during autumn and winter over low-lying land, especially if it is damp and marshy and in valleys on quiet nights with clear skies.  
A. FRONTAL FOG B. MIXING FOG C. ADVECTION FOG D. RADIATION FOG
4. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is a type of fog occurring close to the sea surface when the air is dry and cold-probably at least 9°C below the sea surface temperature.  
A. MIXING FOG B. ADVECTION FOG C. RADIATION FOG D. ARCTIC SEA SMOKE
5. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is the most widespread type likely to be encountered at sea and is caused by relatively warm air being cooled by flowing over a cooler sea surface.  
A. FRONTAL FOG B. MIXING FOG C. ADVECTION FOG D. RADIATION FOG
6. A \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is created by a pressure gradient or slope in the water level.  
A. gradient current B. density current C. swift current D. torrent current
7. A barometer showing falling pressure indicates the approach of a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. High pressure system B. Low pressure system C. High dew point D. Low dew point
8. A hurricane moving northeast out of the Gulf passes west of your position. You could expect all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. higher than normal swells B. high winds C. winds veering from south, through west, to northwest  
D. light showers
9. A katabatic wind blows \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Up an incline due to surface heating B. In a circular pattern  
C. Down an incline due to cooling of the air  
D. Horizontally between a high and a low pressure area

10. A sign of thunderstorm development is a cumulus cloud \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Darkening, growing in size and forming an anvil top  
B. That shows extensive vertical development  
C. Creating cold downdrafts that are felt on the ground  
D. All of the above
11. A vessel entering the eye of a hurricane should expect \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Moderating winds and heavy confused seas to strike his vessel from all directions  
B. The winds to increase to hurricane force and strike from a different direction as the eye passes  
C. The barometer to reach the lowest point  
D. All of the above
12. Altocumulus clouds are defined as \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. high clouds B. middle clouds C. low clouds D. vertical development clouds
13. By plotting the analysis messages on weather charts, we are able to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. prevent any possible accident at sea B. prepare a reasonable forecast of the wind and weather  
C. help the mariner to fix a accurate ship's position  
D. aid the salvage of a ship in peril
14. Clouds with the prefix "nimbo" in their name \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. are sheet or layer clouds B. have undergone great vertical development  
C. are middle or high altitude clouds D. are rain clouds
15. Cumulonimbus clouds are formed by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. vertical air movements B. heavy rainstorms C. horizontal air movements D. any movement of moist air
16. Cumulus clouds that have undergone vertical development and have become cumulonimbus in form, indicate \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. clearing weather B. that a warm front has passed C. probable thunderstorm activity  
D. an approaching hurricane or typhoon
17. Customs, upon boarding a vessel desiring entry into PRC port, would inspect which document \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Cargo Manifest B. Certified Crew List C. Stores List D. All of the above
18. Cyclones that have warm sectors usually move \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. westerly B. parallel to the isobars in the warm sector  
C. toward the nearest high pressure area  
D. faster than the accompanying cold front
19. Fetch is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Distance a wave travels between formation and decay  
B. Stretch of water over which a wave-forming wind blows  
C. Time in seconds required for two crests to pass a given point  
D. Measurement of a wave's steepness
20. Fog forms when the air \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Is 50% water saturated B. Is 90% water saturated



- C. Temperature is greater than the dew point temperature
- D. Temperature is equal to, or below the dew point temperature

第2组

1. Good weather is usually associated with a region of \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. low barometric pressure
  - B. high barometric pressure
  - C. falling barometric pressure
  - D. pumping barometric pressure
2. Haze is not caused by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. forest fires
  - B. smoke from industrial areas
  - C. dust or sand storms
  - D. water droplets with the relative humidity more than 95%
3. High pressure ridge \_\_\_B\_\_\_ from Sevastopol to eastern Libya.
  - A. Reaching
  - B. Extending
  - C. Increasing
  - D. Upgrading
4. Hurricanes may move in any direction. However, it is rare and generally of short duration when a hurricane in the Northern Hemisphere moves toward the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
  - A. West or northwest
  - B. Northeast
  - C. Southeast
  - D. North
5. If you are caught in the left semicircle of a tropical storm, in the Southern Hemisphere, you should bring the wind \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
  - A. On the starboard quarter, hold course and make as much way as possible
  - B. 2 points on the port quarter, and make as much way as possible
  - C. On the port bow, and make as much way as possible
  - D. Dead ahead and heave to
6. If you observe the point of cloud convergence shifting to the right and the "bar" of the storm appears to move along the horizon \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. The center of the storm will by-pass you
  - B. The storm will strike you on the starboard side
  - C. You are in the direct path of the storm and should take immediate steps to batten down loose gear
  - D. The storm is starting to break up
7. In reading a weather map, closely spaced pressure gradient lines would indicate \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. High winds
  - B. High overcast clouds
  - C. Calm or light winds
  - D. Fog or steady rain
8. In regions near the poles, the winds are generally described as \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. Westerlies
  - B. Easterlies
  - C. Northerlies
  - D. Southerlies
9. In the doldrums you can expect \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. Steady, constant winds
  - B. Frequent rain showers and thunderstorms
  - C. Steep pressure gradients
  - D. Low relative humidity
10. In the Northern Hemisphere a wind is said to veer when the wind \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. Changes direction clockwise, as from north to east, etc.
  - B. Changes direction violently and erratically
  - C. Remains constant in direction and speed

D. Changes direction counterclockwise, as from south to east, etc.

11. In the Northern Hemisphere, an observer at point II in the weather system should experience a wind shift from the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Southwest, clockwise to northwest      B. Northeast, clockwise to west-southwest  
C. Northeast, counterclockwise to northwest      D. East, counterclockwise to south-southwest

12. In the Northern Hemisphere, if your vessel is in a hurricane's navigable semicircle it should be positioned with the wind on the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Starboard quarter, hold course and make as much speed as possible  
B. Port bow, hold course and make as much speed as possible until the hurricane has passed  
C. Port quarter, maintain course and make as much speed as possible  
D. Starboard bow and heave to until the hurricane has passed

13. In the Northern Hemisphere, the right half of the storm is known as the dangerous semicircle because \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. the wind speed is greater here since the wind is traveling in the same general direction as the storm's track  
B. the direction of the wind and seas might carry a vessel into the path of the storm  
C. the seas are higher because of greater wind speed  
D. All of the above

14. In the Northern Hemisphere, when the wind at your location is northerly, the low pressure center causing the wind is located to your \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. NNW    B. WSW    C. ESE    D. SSW

15. In the relatively calm area near the hurricane center, the seas are \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. moderate but easily navigated    B. calm    C. mountainous and confused  
D. mountainous but fairly regular as far as direction is concerned

16. In the Southern Hemisphere winds in a low pressure system rotate in a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. clockwise direction    B. northeasterly direction    C. northerly direction    D. counterclockwise direction

17. Isobars on a synoptic chart are useful in predicting \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Temperature    B. Dew point    C. Wind velocity    D. Relative humidity

18. MAINLY VARIABLE 3 to 4 VEERING NELY 5 TOMORROW MORNING. This forecast refers to \_\_\_B\_\_\_ in the designated area.

- A. visibility    B. winds    C. sea    D. fog

19. MIST is caused by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. forest fires    B. smoke from industrial areas    C. dust or sand storms  
D. water droplets with the relative humidity more than 95%

20. Monsoons are characterized by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. light, variable winds with little or no humidity  
B. strong, gusty winds that blow from the same general direction all year  
C. steady winds that reverse direction semiannually

D. strong, cyclonic winds that change direction to conform to the passage of an extreme low pressure system

第3组

1. Recurvature of a hurricane's track usually results in the forward speed \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Increasing B. Decreasing C. Remaining the same D. Varying during the day

2. Steady precipitation is typical of \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Coming cold weather conditions B. A warm front weather condition

C. High pressure conditions D. Scattered cumulus clouds

3. The direction of prevailing winds in the Northern hemisphere is caused by the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Magnetic field at the North Pole B. Gulf Stream C. Earth's rotation D. Arctic cold fronts

4. The doldrums are characterized by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Steady, light to moderate winds B. Frequent calms C. Clear skies D. Low humidity

5. The force resulting from the earth's rotation that causes winds to deflect to the right in the Northern Hemisphere and to the left in the Southern Hemisphere is called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Pressure gradient B. Coriolis effect C. Aurora borealis D. Ballistic deflection

6. The moisture equilibrium chart can be used to determine the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Absolute moisture content of the air surrounding a hygroscopic cargo when moisture equilibrium exists

B. Dew point temperature that the air surrounding a hygroscopic commodity will have when in moisture equilibrium with the commodity

C. Enthalpy of the air surrounding a hygroscopic cargo which is in moisture equilibrium with the cargo

D. Temperature at which moisture equilibrium will occur in a cargo hold containing a hygroscopic cargo

7. The passing of a low pressure system can be determined by periodically checking the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Thermometer B. Hygrometer C. Barometer D. Anemometer

8. The southeast trade winds actually blow toward the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Southeast B. South C. East D. Northwest

9. The strong wind will make us \_\_\_C\_\_\_ here for some days.

A. To stay B. Staying C. Stay D. Stayed

10. The thin, whitish, high clouds composed of ice crystals, popularly known as mare's tails are \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. cirrus B. cirrocumulus C. altostratus D. nimbostratus

11. The wind is \_\_\_C\_\_\_ and decreasing.

A. anticlockwise rotating B. anticlock rotating C. clockwise rotating D. clock rotating

12. Tropical cyclones are classified by form and intensity. Which system does not have closed isobars \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Hurricane B. Tropical disturbance C. Tropical depression D. Cyclone

13. Two well-developed high pressure areas may be separated by a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Hill of low pressure B. Trough of low pressure C. Valley of low pressure D. Ridge of low pressure
14. What is the first visible indication of the presence of a tropical cyclone or hurricane \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Stratocumulus clouds or strange birds B. Rain and increasing winds  
C. An exceptionally long swell D. Dark clouds and the "bar" of the storm
15. What kind of conditions would you observe as the eye of a storm passes over your ship's position \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Huge waves approaching from all directions, clearing skies, light winds, and an extremely low barometer  
B. Flat calm seas, heavy rain, light winds, and an extremely low barometer  
C. Flat calm seas, heavy rain, light winds, and high pressure  
D. Huge waves approaching from all directions, clearing skies, light winds, and high pressure
16. What kind of pressure systems travel in easterly waves \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. High pressure B. Low pressure C. Subsurface pressure D. Terrastatic pressure
17. When a hurricane passes into high latitudes over colder water and the source of heat is disrupted, the storm assumes the characteristics of \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. a high pressure area B. an extratropical cyclone C. a tropical storm D. an easterly wave
18. When a hurricane passes over colder water or land and loses its tropical characteristics, the storm becomes a (n) \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. High pressure area B. Extratropical low-pressure system C. Tropical storm D. Easterly wave
19. When a tornado moves over the water from land it is called a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Tornado B. Waterspout C. Hurricane D. Cyclone
20. When a wind blows round clockwise, it is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Variable B. Changing C. Backing D. Veering

第4组

1. When experiencing heavy winds, you should reef sails to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. bring the sails parallel to the wind B. reduce sail area exposed to the wind  
C. allow the sails to catch more wind D. remove all tension on the main and jib sheets
2. When your vessel is on or near the path of an approaching tropical storm the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. wind direction remains steady B. wind speed increases C. barometer falls D. All of the above
3. Which condition indicates that you are in a hurricane's dangerous semicircle in the Northern hemisphere \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. A backing wind B. A veering wind C. A norther D. A strong, gusty wind
4. Which condition suggests that your present position lies in the navigable semicircle of a tropical storm \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. A backing wind B. A veering wind C. Sustained gale force winds

- D. A strong wind that maintains a constant speed and direction
5. Which of the following is not a frontal term \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. ridge B. col C. trough D. bora
6. Which of the following is not a wind \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Growler B. Norther C. Levanter D. Mistral
7. Which type of precipitation is a product of the violent convection found in thunderstorms \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Snow B. Freezing Rain C. Hail D. Sleet
8. You have determined that you are in the right semicircle of a tropical cyclone in the Northern Hemisphere. What action should you take to avoid the storm \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Place the wind on the starboard quarter and hold that course  
B. Place the wind on the port quarter and hold that course  
C. Place the wind on the port bow and hold that course  
D. Place the wind on the starboard bow and hold that course
9. Your facsimile prognostic chart indicates that you will cross the cold front of a low pressure system in about 24 hours. You should \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Expect to see cirrus clouds followed by altostratus and nimbostratus clouds  
B. Alter course to remain in the navigable semicircle  
C. Prepare for gusty winds, thunderstorms, and a sudden wind shift  
D. Expect clear weather, with steady winds and pressure, until the front passes

#### 第四节 海洋学基础知识

#### 第十章 船舶结构与设备

#### 第一节 船舶结构基础知识

#### 第二节 船体结构

1. \_\_\_\_D\_\_ is not a longitudinal structural member.  
A. sideshell B. bottom shell plating C. inner bottom plating D. transverse bulkhead
2. \_\_\_\_D\_\_ is not a static load.  
A. Actual weight of the ship's structure, outfitting, equipment and machinery  
B. Ballast load (weight) C. Cargo load D. Slamming and sloshing load
3. A block and tackle is rove to advantage. This means that the \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. blocks have been overhauled B. hauling parts of two tackles are attached  
C. hauling part leads through the movable block  
D. hauling part leads through the standing block
4. A carling is used aboard ship \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. As a connecting strap between the butted ends of plating  
B. To stiffen areas under points of great stress between beams  
C. To prevent the anchor from fouling when the brake is released  
D. To provide an extra heavy fitting in a heavy lift cargo rig

5. A continuous watertight bulkhead is normally also a (n) \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Structural bulkhead B. Exterior bulkhead C. Centerline bulkhead D. Joiner bulkhead
6. A deck fitting, used to secure line or wire rope, consisting of a single body with two protruding horns is called a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Bitt B. Bollard C. Capstan D. Cleat
7. A design modification of an anchor chain which prevents kinking is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Detachable link B. Stud link C. Kenter link D. Connecting link
8. A set of interior steps on a ship leading up to a deck from below is known as \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. A companion way B. Tween-decks C. Stairs D. Any of the above are acceptable
9. A term applied to the bottom shell plating in a double-bottom ship is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. bottom floor B. outer bottom C. shear plating D. tank top
10. A vessel has sustained damage in a collision with another vessel. It is necessary to have a Seaworthy Certificate before the vessel sails. Who will issue this certificate \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. American Consul B. Classification Society C. Captain of the Port D. Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection
11. Bilge keels are fitted on ships to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Assist in drydock alignment B. Improve the vessel's stability  
C. Protect the vessel from slamming against piers  
D. Reduce the rolling of the vessel
12. Buckler plates are \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Triangular-shaped plates connecting the bull chain to the topping lift  
B. Metal plates secured over the tops of the hawsepipes  
C. Faired shell plates with curvature in two directions  
D. Sheets of dunnage used to prevent heavy cargo from buckling the deck plates
13. Compared to internal structural plating, the exterior hull plating on a vessel is usually \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. stronger B. thinner C. more corrosion resistant D. a lower grade steel
14. Compared to internal structural plating, the exterior hull plating on a ship is usually \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. stronger B. thinner C. more corrosion resistant D. a lower grade steel
15. Deck beams on a vessel are generally spaced at equal intervals and run \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. longitudinally B. vertically C. transversely D. intermittently
16. Deck beams perform \_\_\_C\_\_\_ of the following functions in the hull structure of a vessel. ① They transfer deck loads to the frames; ② They help to maintain the shape of the hull.  
A. ① only. B. ② only. C. Both ① and ② D. Neither ① nor ②
17. Floors aboard ship are \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. also called decks  
B. vertical transverse plates connecting the vertical keel with the margin plates

- C. large beams fitted in various parts of the vessel for additional strength
- D. found in passenger and berthing spaces only

18. Floors aboard ship are \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. frames to which the tank top and bottom shell are fastened on a double bottomed ship
- B. transverse members of the ships frame which support the decks
- C. longitudinal beams in the extreme bottom of a ship from which the ship's ribs start
- D. longitudinal angle bars fastened to a surface for strength

19. For existing ships, \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not an improvement to safety.

- A. the reinforcement of the aft transverse watertight bulkhead
- B. the double bottom structure in way of the foremost cargo hold
- C. the introduction of a more rigorous survey regime and greater attention to operating procedures
- D. introduction of new and improved designs

20. Forecastle deck is located in the ship's \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Bow stem
- B. Stern
- C. Portside
- D. Starboard side

第2组

1. Frames to which the tank top and bottom shell are fastened are called \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. floors
- B. intercostals
- C. stringers
- D. tank top supports

2. Holes in the bulwark, which allow deck water to drain into the sea, are \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Doggers
- B. Fidleys
- C. Freeing ports
- D. Swash ports

3. If the weights are moved away from the midship section, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ will happen on board.

- A. hogging
- B. sagging
- C. stiff
- D. tender

4. In a transversely framed ship, the transverse frames are supported by all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Girders
- B. Longitudinals
- C. Side stringers
- D. Web plates

5. In heavy weather you notice buckling in the midships deck plating of your vessel. To relieve the strain you could \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. pump fuel oil from midships to the ends of the vessel
- B. reduce speed
- C. take a course which most eases the vessel
- D. All of the above

6. In vessel construction, a greater number of watertight bulkheads results in \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. increased capacity to set flooding boundaries
- B. decreased capacity to set flooding boundaries
- C. reduced compartmentation
- D. greater deck load capacity

7. In vessel construction, beams are transverse girders which provide support to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Bulkheads
- B. Deckhouse structures
- C. Decks
- D. Vertical frames

8. In vessel construction, the garboard strake is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Located next to and parallel to the keel
- B. Located next to and parallel to the gunwale
- C. Another term for the bilge keel
- D. Another term for the rub rail

9. It is possible, and sometimes necessary, to strengthen the deck of a vessel for carriage of deck cargo by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. placing bunker on the deck B. building a stage on which to place the cargo  
C. welding steel feet to the deck, on which the cargo is placed  
D. erecting vertical pillars under the deck to support the cargo
10. Limber is a term associated with \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Emergency gear B. Drainage C. Deck cargo storage D. Securing gear
11. On a vessel, the keel is the primary strength member of the lower hull form in which direction \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Transverse B. Diagonal C. Longitudinal D. Vertical
12. On board a bulk carrier, \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. harbour SWSF > seagoing SWSF, harbour SWBM > seagoing SWBM  
B. harbour SWSF < seagoing SWSF, harbour SWBM < seagoing SWBM  
C. harbour SWSF > seagoing SWSF, harbour SWBM < seagoing SWBM  
D. harbour SWSF < seagoing SWSF, harbour SWBM > seagoing SWBM
13. One function of a bulwark is to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Help keep the deck dry  
B. Prevent stress concentrations on the stringer plate  
C. Protect against twisting forces exerted on the frame of the vessel  
D. Reinforce the side stringers
14. Pollution regulations require that each scupper in an enclosed deck area have a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Wooden plug B. Soft rubber plug C. Two-piece soft patch D. Mechanical means of closing
15. Prior to magnetic particle inspection of anchor chain, the chain should be \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Degaussed B. Demagnetized C. Soaked D. Sandblasted
16. Regulations define the bulkhead deck as \_\_\_B\_\_\_. (subdivision and stability regulations)  
A. any deck extending from stem to stern  
B. the uppermost deck to which transverse watertight bulkheads extend  
C. the lowermost deck to which transverse watertight bulkheads extend  
D. the uppermost complete deck
17. Reinforcing frames attached to a bulkhead on a vessel are called \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. side longitudinals B. intercostals C. stiffeners D. brackets
18. Ship's steering gear refers to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. cargo handling machines B. deck winches and derricks C. engine-room tools  
D. course controlling system
19. The American Petroleum Institute recommends magnetic particle inspection for \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Anchor chain B. Wire rope C. Connecting links D. Pendant wires



20. The American Petroleum Institute recommends that connecting links and anchor shackles be inspected using \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Visual examinations B. Magnetic particle inspection C. Dye penetrant inspection  
D. X-ray inspection

第3组

1. The Captain's accommodation comprising rooms certified for his exclusive use may be \_\_\_A\_\_\_ in the measurement of vessel's tonnage.

- A. Deducted B. Added C. Forfeited D. Used

2. The deadweight of a bulk carrier consists of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. the weight of the ship's structure and its machinery  
B. bunker and other consumable loads  
C. ballast loads  
D. all those weights, such as the weight of the bunkers, ballast, provisions and cargo

3. The extension of the after part of the keel in a single-screw vessel upon which the stern post rests is called the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. boss B. knuckle C. skeg D. strut

4. The hull is divided up into a number of watertight compartments by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. inner bottom plating and longitudinals  
B. decks and bulkheads  
C. double bottom girders  
D. topside and hopper tank sloping plating and longitudinals

5. The locker will \_\_\_A\_\_\_ as long as your ship is here.

- A. Be kept sealed B. Be released from being sealed  
C. Be kept signed  
D. Be released from being signed

6. The opening in the deck beneath the anchor windlass that leads to the chain locker is the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Hawse pipe B. Fall pipe C. Drop-pipe D. Spill pipe

7. The perforated, elevated bottom of the chain locker, which prevents the chains from touching the main locker bottom and allows seepage water to flow to the drains, is called a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. cradle B. draft C. harping D. manger

8. The permissible SWSF and SWBM are assigned by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. IMO B. IACS Member Societies C. SOLAS D. BC Code

9. The piping that routes an oil cargo from the manifold to underdeck pipelines is known as a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Cargo fill B. Line drop C. Transfer D. Branch line

10. The primary barrier of a bulk carrier is formed by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. the single skin side shell and the inner bottom  
B. deck strips, hatch covers and coamings  
C. the vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkheads  
D. the single skin side shell between topside and hopper tanks, and the cross deck strips, hatch covers and coamings

11. The riding pawl is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. a safety interlock in a cargo winch that prevents the runner from overspeeding  
B. a stopper that prevents the anchor cable from running free if the cable jumps the wildcat  
C. the device that locks the deck lashings of the Peck and Hale system  
D. the lug that rides on the eccentric rib and engages the locking ring on the windlass
12. The section of each end of a barge which is heavily reinforced to take the pressure of pushing is called the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Headlog B. Towhead C. Collision bulkhead D. Bullnose
13. The strake on each side of the keel is called a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Sheer strake B. Gatewood strake C. Insulation strake D. Garboard strake
14. The term strake is used in reference to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. rudder mountings B. anchor gear C. hull plating D. vessel framing
15. The type of joint formed when an edge of one plate is laid over the edge of the plate to which it is riveted is a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Grip joint B. Strap joint C. Thread joint D. Lap joint
16. The Vessel's cargo holds are properly fitted with \_\_\_A\_\_\_ in way of hatches.  
A. Floor-ceiling B. Battens C. Covers D. Hard-wood boards
17. To determine the weight capacity of a deck in a cargo hold, you would refer to the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Deadweight scale B. Deck capacity plan C. Cubic capacity tables D. General arrangement plan
18. Tonnage openings must be closed by means of \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Press board B. Steel hatch boards C. Steel plates D. Wooden hatch boards
19. What can cause a lack of oxygen in a chain locker \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Absorption B. Osmosis C. Evaporation D. Oxidation
20. What is a cofferdam \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Tube fitted to an ullage hole B. Area the product is loaded into  
C. Void or empty space separating two tanks D. Opening in the deck used for cleaning a tank

第4组

1. What type of stern tube bearing has the least friction \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Oil-lubricated bearings B. Lignum vitae C. Hard rubber D. Bronze bushings
2. When lowering manropes alongside a stage rigged over the side of a vessel, they should be allowed to trail in the water \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. to easily remove the kinks that form in the lines  
B. to allow the seamen on the stage to know the direction and strength of the current  
C. to provide the seaman something to hold onto if he or she falls from the stage into the water  
D. only for short periods of time since they will become waterlogged and be very heavy to pull up
3. When using the term limber system one is referring to a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Cleaning system B. Drainage system C. Strengthening system D. Weight reduction system
4. Which arrangement of shell plating is used most in modern shipbuilding \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Clinker B. Flush C. In-and-Out D. Joggled
5. Which of the following is a characteristic of a Ro-Ro vessel \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. Passenger tours available upon docking  
B. Long port stays necessary to secure vehicles  
C. Short in port turnaround times  
D. Heavy vehicles only require lightweight securing equipment
6. Which of the following tensioning devices is used with webbing to secure light vehicles aboard Ro-Ro vessels \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Chain lever B. Buckle tensioner C. Adjust-a-matic tensioner D. Turnbuckle
7. Which space cannot be deducted from gross tonnage when calculating net tonnage \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Crew messroom B. Forepeak ballast tank C. Master's cabin D. Chain locker
8. Which space (s) is (are) deducted from gross tonnage to derive net tonnage \_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Boatswain's stores B. Companions and booby hatches C. Passenger spaces  
D. All of the above
9. Which space (s) is (are) deducted from gross tonnage to derive net tonnage \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Galley fitted with range or oven B. Open structures C. Passenger spaces D. Boatswain's stores
10. Which statement about the hospital space on a cargo ship is TRUE \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. The hospital may be used for disciplinary confinement if it is not being used for treatment  
B. The hospital space must have both a bathtub and shower  
C. A hospital is required on all vessels with a crew of 12 or more if it makes overnight voyages  
D. If a ship has a crew of forty-five who do not have their own room, the hospital must have four berths
11. Which term refers to a transverse curvature of the deck \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Deadrise B. Camber C. Freeboard D. Flare
12. While cranking out a quadrantal davit, slippage of the quadrant due to excessive wear or failure of the teeth in the quadrant will cause the \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Davit arm to pivot on the traveling nut and the head to fall outboard  
B. Traveling nut to lock up in place on the worm gear  
C. Limit switch to engage and hold the traveling nut in position  
D. Winch brake to lock in position and prevent lowering the boat
13. Why is it necessary to extend ventilators of gasoline powered vessels to the bilges \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. To keep them dry, and thus easier to clean  
B. To remove fuel vapors which are heavier than air  
C. To provide adequate air to the engines  
D. To cool the machinery areas
14. Your vessel has a midships engine room and the cargo is concentrated in the end holds. The vessel is

\_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. sagging with tensile stress on main deck    B. sagging with compressive stress on main deck  
C. hogging with tensile stress on main deck    D. hogging with compressive stress on main deck

### 第三节 船舶设备

#### 第 1 组

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a proper instruction for handling hatch covers.

- A. not to obstruct clear fore-and-aft passageways  
B. not to obstruct coaming-to-bulwark passageways  
C. to be lashed or otherwise secured to prevent accidental dislodgement  
D. to be laid on their sides

2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a proper instruction for laying hatch beams.

- A. to be laid on their sides    B. to be stood on edge close together    C. be lashed    D. be covered

3. A deck beam does NOT \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. act as a beam to support vertical deck loads  
B. lessen the longitudinal stiffness of the vessel  
C. act as a tie to keep the sides of the ship in place  
D. act as a web to prevent plate wrinkling due to twisting action on the vessel

4. A fuel-air mixture below the lower explosive limit is too \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Rich to burn    B. Lean to burn    C. Cool to burn    D. Dense to burn

5. A person may operate an air compressor in which of the following areas on board a tank barge \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Pumproom    B. Generator room    C. A space adjacent to a cargo tank  
D. A space two meters from a cargo valve

6. A safe fuel system must \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Prevent engine overheating    B. Have proper air/gasoline fuel mixture ratio  
C. Be liquid- and vapor-tight    D. Supply sufficient air to the intake manifold

7. A towing vessel's capability is BEST measured by horsepower, bollard pull, maneuverability and \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. displacement    B. stability    C. towrope pull    D. propeller design

8. A VLCC (100, 000 DWT+) with a 30, 000 Shaft Horsepower Steam Turbine is slow to respond to engine movements and has less stopping power than normal ships because it has a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Bigger propeller    B. Smaller power weight ratio    C. Smaller propeller    D. Larger power weight ratio

9. A whipping is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. a messenger    B. a stopper for nylon line    C. a U-bolt for securing a cargo whip to the winch drum    D. turns around a rope end

10. A whipping on a fiber line \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. keeps the ends from fraying    B. strengthens it    C. protects your hands    D. becomes part of a splice

11. All diesel engines are classified as \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Four cycle B. Compression ignition C. Vacuum ignition D. External combustion
12. All echo-sounders can measure the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Actual depth of water B. Actual depth of water below keel C. Average depth from waterline to hard bottom  
D. Average depth of water to soft bottom
13. All marine low-speed diesels are of what design \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Four-stroke B. Two-stroke C. Electronic ignition D. Forced exhaust
14. All of the following steps are taken in starting a centrifugal pump, EXCEPT to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Set the relief valve B. Check the lubrication system C. Vent the pump casing  
D. Open the pump suction and discharge valves
15. An anchor winch should be equipped with mechanical brakes capable of holding \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. half the breaking strength of the mooring line B. the full breaking strength of the mooring line  
C. the maximum expected tension of the mooring line D. 50% over the working tension of the mooring line
16. An example of a messenger is a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. fairlead B. heaving line C. stay D. warp
17. An example of a modern anchor which has a stock is a (n) \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Articulated anchor B. Flipper Delta anchor C. Baldt anchor D. Danforth anchor
18. An LWT anchor often has difficulty tripping in \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Sand B. Soft soil C. Stiff clay D. Heterogeneous soil
19. Anchor shackles should have a breaking strength that is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. equal to the chains they are connecting  
B. 25% more than the chains they are connecting  
C. 50% more than the chains they are connecting  
D. 100% more than the chains they are connecting
20. Anchors are prevented from running out when secured by the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Brake B. Devil's claw C. Pawls D. All of the above

### 第2组

1. Any hatch beam or pontoon left in place next to an open hatch section being worked shall be \_\_\_C\_\_\_ or otherwise secured, so that it cannot be accidentally displaced.  
A. tommed down B. braced C. locked D. chopped
2. Because of \_\_\_D\_\_\_, air ducts used aboard ships are often very small and have sharp curves and bends.  
A. high level B. overflow spaces C. cargo tank D. space constraints
3. Centrifugal pumps have what advantage (s) over reciprocating pumps \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. They are less expensive B. They are smaller for equivalent pumping ability  
C. They pump more cargo in less time D. All of the above

4. Diesel engines are considered safer than gasoline engines because \_\_B\_\_.
- A. They are more heavily built      B. The fuel used is less volatile  
C. They can be easily reversed      D. They operate at a lower speed
5. Diesel engines obtain combustion air through turbo chargers, blowers, or \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Air starters    B. Carburetors    C. Natural aspiration    D. Air receivers
6. Dual electro-hydraulic steering units usually operate \_\_B\_\_.
- A. With both pumps on line at the same time      B. With one pump on standby  
C. With the follow-up gear disconnected      D. Only when the rudder is moved amidships
7. Every vent system outlet to atmosphere from a valve shall be located as high and at the furthest distance from a source of ignition as is practicable \_\_D\_\_.
- A. low and at the shortest distance    B. low and at the furthest distance  
C. high and at the shortest distance    D. high and at the furthest distance
8. How does combustion air enter the cylinder of a two-cycle diesel engine ? Through \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Cylinder head valves    B. Ports    C. Turbo chargers    D. Bleeder valves
9. How would the exhaust of a properly operating diesel engine appear \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Light blue haze    B. Light brown haze    C. Light gray haze    D. Perfectly clear
10. If a gasoline engine turns over freely but will not start, the cause is generally \_\_A\_\_.
- A. A defective ignition system    B. Low lube oil level    C. Weak valve springs    D. Too heavy a load
11. If an electric cargo winch is being used to lift a draft of cargo and the engine room loses all power, which will occur \_\_B\_\_.
- A. A pawl, forced by a spring mechanism, will engage the teeth of the bull gear and hold the load  
B. An electromagnetic brake will hold the load where it is suspended  
C. The load will fall rapidly to the deck unless the foot brake is engaged  
D. The load will slowly lower to the deck under control of the drag of the winch motor
12. If you are unable to stop a diesel engine by any other means, you should \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Discharge a CO<sub>2</sub> extinguisher in the air inlet      B. Pull off the distributor cap  
C. Secure the jacket water      D. Secure the starting air supply valve
13. In nautical terminology a dog is a \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Crow bar      B. Device to force a water tight door against the frame  
C. Heavy steel beam    D. Wedge
14. In the navigational triangle, the angle at the elevated pole is the \_\_A\_\_.
- A. meridian angle    B. altitude    C. right ascension    D. azimuth angle
15. In the piping systems of a vessel, what type of valve gives the least resistance to fluid flow when fully open \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Globe valve    B. Butterfly valve    C. Gate valve    D. Packless valve

16. Increasing the area of the anchor flukes will A.
- A. Increase holding power B. Decrease holding power C. Make penetration more complete  
D. Not effect holding power
17. Lubricating oil should be changed on a heavy duty diesel engine when C.
- A. It gets dark in color B. A sample rubbed between fingers feels thin  
C. It has been in use for a specified interval D. It no longer supports combustion
18. On a ship, a door that is required to be marked KEEP CLOSED is designed to D.
- A. prevent the passage of flammable gases B. prevent the passage of poisonous vapors  
C. delay the spread of heat and flames D. maintain watertight integrity
19. On a vessel with a single propeller, transverse force has the most effect on the vessel when the engine is put B.
- A. full ahead B. full astern C. half ahead D. slow astern
20. Static electricity may be built up by the D.
- A. Flow of petroleum through pipes B. Spraying or splashing of petroleum  
C. Settling of solids or water in petroleum D. All of the above
- 第 3 组
1. Strongbacks unshipped in an intermediate deck shall be secured so that they cannot be B into a lower compartment.
- A. moved B. tipped or dragged C. removed D. put
2. Strongbacks unshipped in an intermediate deck shall not be placed closer than 15.24 cm from A.
- A. the coaming B. hatch way C. fore bulkhead D. aft bulkhead
3. Sudden unloading of a diesel engine can cause D.
- A. Decreased fuel efficiency B. Increased exhaust temperature C. Black smoke D. Overspeed trip
4. The “iron mike” is a (n) D.
- A. pilot B. speaker C. standby wheel D. automatic pilot
5. The “Port-Off-Stbd” selector switch on an autopilot steering stand is used to B.
- A. change from hand electric steering to automatic gyro  
B. change over one steering system to the other  
C. change over hand electric steering to non-follow-up  
D. change over the port to the starboard bow thruster
6. The anchors on the bow are known as A.
- A. Bower anchors B. Kedge anchors C. Spare anchors D. Stream anchors
7. The BEST holding ground for conventional anchors is A.
- A. Sand B. Very soft mud C. Shale D. Rock

8. The boom stops are installed on an offshore crane to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Prevent the boom from being raised too high    B. Prevent the boom from swinging  
C. Support the boom when not in use                D. Prevent the boom from being lowered
9. The bypass valve on a self-contained breathing device should be opened if \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. You are entering a space containing poisonous vapors  
B. You are entering a space containing explosive gases  
C. The regulator of the breathing apparatus malfunctions  
D. The face piece of the breathing device is too tight
10. The connected joints of pipe, usually made of three joints of pipe approximately 90 feet long, racked in the derrick when making a trip are called a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. String    B. Stand    C. Joint    D. Standpipe
11. The engine in a covered lifeboat is fueled with \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Kerosene    B. Unleaded gasoline    C. Diesel oil    D. Liquefied gas
12. The exhaust pipe must be gas tight throughout its entire length otherwise \_C\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Bilge water may enter the exhaust pipe    B. Entry of air may cause vapor lock  
C. Carbon monoxide may enter the interior of the vessel  
D. The joint gaskets may be blown
13. The follow-up gear on an electro-hydraulic steering gear \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Relieves excessive fluid pressure  
B. Takes the pump off stroke when the desired rudder angle is attained  
C. Synchronizes wheel position with the rudder position  
D. Returns the rudder to mid-position when the wheel is released
14. The function of the bypass valve on the self-contained breathing apparatus is to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. control the pressure of the oxygen as it enters the body  
B. allow the wearer to manually give himself oxygen  
C. release excess heat which would otherwise cause the bottle to explode  
D. allow exhaled gases to pass outside the bottle
15. The holding capability of an anchor is primarily determined by the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Shape of the anchor    B. Stowage of the anchor on board    C. Anchor's ability to dig in  
D. Size of the vessel and its draft
16. The most common type of davit found on merchant vessels today is the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Radial    B. Sheath-screw    C. Gravity    D. Quadrantal
17. The most serious effect of air trapped in a diesel engine jacket water cooling system is that it \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Causes colloid suspension in the cooling water    B. Reduces the capability of the lubrication system  
C. Can form pockets which block the flow of coolant through the system  
D. Leads to the scuffing of cylinder walls



18. The part of a windlass which physically engages the chain during hauling or paying out is the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Devil's claw B. Bull gear C. Wildcat D. Cat head
19. The permanent dunnage attached to the frames of the ship that aids in ventilation is (are) the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. hatch boards B. tank top C. hatch beams D. sweat battens
20. The portable radio apparatus means \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. the radio apparatus fitted on the portside. B. the radio with a portable equipment.  
C. the radio equipment which is easily movable. D. the portable radio with some apparatus

第4组

1. The purpose of a bilge well is to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Afford access to the shell through the double bottoms B. Collect water to be pumped out  
C. Provide access for the pneumaticator D. Provide a base line for sounding measurements
2. The roller hatch beam at the edge of the open section of the hatch shall be \_\_\_C\_\_\_ so that it cannot be moved toward the open section.  
A. braced B. chopped C. lashed or pinned back D. locked
3. The rudders are amidships and both screws are going ahead. What will happen if the starboard screw is stopped \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. The bow will go to port B. The bow will go to starboard  
C. The bow will remain steady D. The stern will go to starboard
4. The use of an anchor to assist in turning in restricted waters is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. A last resort B. Good seamanship C. The sign of a novice shiphandler  
D. To be used only with a single-screw vessel
5. The venting system shall be provided with devices to prevent the passage of \_\_\_A\_\_\_ into the cargo tanks.  
A. flame B. inert gas C. air D. oil gas
6. The Vessel is fully fitted with cargo \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Beats B. Beasts C. Bacons D. Battens
7. The Vessel not to be \_\_\_D\_\_\_ to force ice, but to follow ice-breaker if required.  
A. Made B. Contained C. Supplied D. Obligated
8. Ultrasonic testing is used to determine the thickness of a vessel's shell plating and to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Provide tailshaft clearances B. Test welds for subsurface defects  
C. Check the wear of the rudder carrier bearing  
D. Test the links of the anchor cables while being ranged
9. Under normal operating conditions, the rudder is hydraulically locked unless \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The manual trick wheel is engaged for steering B. The variable stroke pump is off stroke  
C. A rudder order is given by the control system  
D. An electric power system failure occurs at the steering gear

10. Vessels required to be equipped with an approved backfire flame arrester are B.
- A. Those with diesel engines    B. All those with gasoline engines  
C. Those with large engines only    D. None of the above
11. What causes cavitation in a centrifugal pump A.
- A. Vapor pockets in the flow stream    B. Rough impeller surfaces  
C. Worn wearing rings    D. Heavy fluid in the flow stream
12. What is an advantage of a gate valve over a butterfly valve A.
- A. Less frequent maintenance    B. Faster operation    C. Cheaper    D. More compact
13. What is an advantage of diesel over steam turbine propulsion A.
- A. Less fuel consumption per SHPB. Diesel fuel costs less than bunker C or its equivalent  
C. Less routine maintenance required    D. Less weight per SHP
14. What is the most probable cause of reduced capacity in a reciprocating air compressor C.
- A. Carbon on cylinder heads    B. Faulty unloader    C. Leaking air valves    D. Plugged air cooler
15. What is the purpose of limber holes D.
- A. To allow for air circulation    B. To allow for stress and strain in rough waters  
C. To allow water in the boat to drain overboard    D. To allow water in the bilge to get to the boat drain
16. What is the purpose of the intake/exhaust valves in a diesel engine A.
- A. They regulate the combustion cycle    B. They supply cooling water  
C. They synchronize the ignition spark    D. They supply and regulate the lubricant flow
17. What power source actuates a solenoid valve C.
- A. Air pressure    B. Hydraulic pressure    C. Electric current    D. Mechanical force
18. What prevents water running along the shaft of a leaking centrifugal pump from entering the shaft bearing B.
- A. Shaft seal    B. Water flinger    C. Drain hole    D. Lantern ring
19. What quality of a diesel fuel is most significant for efficient combustion A.
- A. Volatility    B. Viscosity    C. Flash point    D. Specific heat
20. What would white exhaust smoke from a diesel engine probably mean A.
- A. Late fuel injection    B. Excess combustion air    C. Dribbling injector tips  
D. Excessive lube oil consumption

第5组

1. When stowed on steel decks, the strongbacks and pontoons shall be secured with A.
- A. Dunnage or other suitable material    B. other strongbacks    C. hatch covers    D. other pontoons
2. When the helm is turned on the navigation bridge, which of the listed actions will be the FIRST response in the steering room on a ship equipped with an electro-hydraulic steering gear D.

- A. The pumps go to full stroke
- B. The six-way valve aligns itself with the running pump
- C. Both port and starboard cables are energized
- D. The synchronous receiver turns, duplicating the helm motion

3. Which davit type may be operated by one man \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Quadrantal
- B. Gravity
- C. Sheath-screw
- D. Radial

Which pump must always be primed \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Centrifugal pump
- B. Reciprocating pump
- C. Rotary pump
- D. All of the above

4. Which statement about tunnel bow thrusters fitted to large vessels is TRUE \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. They are effective on most vessels at speeds up to 10 knots
- B. Because of their location, most modern installations have as much power as a tug
- C. They are fully effective at all drafts
- D. When going astern at slow speed, they provide effective steering control

5. Which type of davit is not considered to be a mechanical davit \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Sheath-screw boom
- B. Radial
- C. Crescent
- D. Quadrantal

6. Your vessel has a gasoline engine and a mechanical exhaust ventilation system. BEFORE starting the engine, the exhaust blower should be run long enough to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. warm up the exhaust blower motor
- B. provide a proper supply of fresh air for the engine (s)
- C. see the system is in good operating condition
- D. insure at least one complete change of air in the compartments concerned

## 第十一章 航海仪器

### 第一节 航海仪器使用基本方法

#### 第二节 雷达及ARPA的使用

##### 第1组

1. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is not a job of the radar antenna.

- A. To receive the high-frequency pulses from the transmitter
- B. To focus the pulses into a beam, and send them into space
- C. To pick up reflected pulses coming from objects that have been struck by the beam
- D. To reflect microwaves

2. I \_\_\_C\_\_\_ shorebased radar assistance.

- A. Ask
- B. Look for
- C. Require
- D. In need of

3. My radar is not working. I require shore based radar assistance. Is shore based radar assistance \_\_\_B\_\_\_?

- A. used
- B. available
- C. in use
- D. can be used

4. PPI is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. a plan-position indicator system
- B. pulse-plan integration
- C. pulse-pulse input
- D. power-plan input

5. Radar makes it possible and much safer for us to sail \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. In dense fog B. In boisterous weather C. In the open sea D. In rivers
6. The \_\_\_A\_\_\_ has a built-in world map; most areas are displayed on a scale of 4000 nm from the top to the bottom of the screen, and can be zoomed in to 150 nm.  
A. chartplotter B. C-MAP NT C. C-Cards D. PPI
7. The 10-cm radar as compared to a 3-cm radar of similar specifications will \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Be more suitable for river and harbor navigation  
B. Provide better range performance on low lying targets during good weather and calm seas  
C. Have a wider horizontal beam width  
D. Have more sea return during rough sea conditions
8. The closest point of approach (CPA) of a contact on a relative motion radar may be determined \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Immediately when the contact is noted on radar B. Only if the radar scope is watched constantly  
C. After the contact has been marked at least twice D. By an occasional glance at the radar
9. The correct method of switching off a marine radar is to turn power switch to \_\_\_\_\_ position first, then to \_\_\_B\_\_\_ position.  
A. Off/standby B. Standby/off C. Standby/close D. Close/standby
10. The development of \_\_\_B\_\_\_ led to the fully automatic ARPA systems installed on commercial ships.  
A. SeaTalk B. powerful microprocessors and mega memory capacity C. chartplotter D. small-scale chart
11. The radar control that reduces weak echoes out to a limited distance from the ship is the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. sensitivity time control (sea-clutter control) B. receiver gain control C. brilliance control D. fast time constant (differentiator)
12. The radar control used to reduce sea return at close ranges is the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Gain control B. Sensitivity time control C. Fast time constant D. Pulse length control
13. The radio waves used for radar are very short, only \_\_\_A\_\_\_ long.  
A. A few centimeters B. A few fathoms C. A few meters D. A few feet
14. The shoreline along Rocky Point should give a good radar return because \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. The shore is bluff and rocky  
B. Of offshore exposed rocks  
C. Submerged reefs cause prominent breakers  
D. The lookout tower is marked with radar reflectors
15. What is TRUE when operating in fog and other vessels are detected by radar \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. You should make an ample change to port for a vessel crossing on the starboard bow  
B. You should maneuver in ample time if a close-quarters situation is developing  
C. You should determine the course and speed of all radar contacts at six minute intervals  
D. Long-range scanning will provide early warning of ALL other vessels within the radar's range

16. What provides little or no indication that a vessel is dragging anchor \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Increasing radar range to a fixed object ahead
  - B. Drift lead with the line leading perpendicular to the centerline
  - C. Vibrations felt by placing a hand on the cable
  - D. Changing bearings to distant fixed objects abeam
17. What will cause the ARPA to emit a visual alarm, audible alarm, or both \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. An acquired target entering into a guard zone
  - B. A tracked target lost for one radar scan
  - C. A tracked target entering your preset CPA-TCPA limits
  - D. A target being initially detected within a guard zone
18. When the relative motion display is selected all tracked objects will display \_\_\_A\_\_\_ vectors.
- A. motion B. stationary C. dynamical D. flashing
19. When using the ARPA in heavy rain, which action should you take \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Increase the radar gain to pick up weak echoes through the rain
  - B. Increase the STC setting to reduce close-in spurious signals
  - C. Navigate as though the effective range of the radar has been reduced
  - D. Increase the range of the inner and outer guard rings
20. When using the radar for navigating \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The best fix is obtained by using a tangent bearing and a range
  - B. And using two radar ranges for a fix, the objects of the ranges should be close to reciprocal bearings
  - C. And using ranges, the most rapidly changing range should be measured last
  - D. And crossing a radar range of one object with the visual bearing of a second object, the two objects should be 110° apart

第2组

1. Which condition indicates that your radar needs maintenance \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Serrated range rings B. Indirect echoes C. Multiple echoes D. Blind sector
2. Which general statement concerning radar is FALSE \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Raising the antenna height increases the radar range
  - B. The ability of radar to detect objects is unaffected by weather conditions
  - C. Radar bearings are less accurate than radar ranges
  - D. Radar should be checked regularly during clear weather to ensure that it is operating properly
3. You are scanning the radar screen for a buoy fitted with racon. How should this signal appear on the PPI display \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Starting with a dash and extending radially outward from the target
  - B. As a broken line from center of PPI to the target
  - C. Starting with a dot and extending radially inward from the target
  - D. Starting with a dash and extending to the right of the target
4. You have another ship overtaking you close aboard to starboard. You have 3 radar targets bearing 090° relative at ranges of 0.5 mile, 1 mile, and 1.5 miles. In this case, the unwanted echoes are called \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Multiple echoes B. Spoking C. Indirect echoes D. Side-lobe echoes
5. Your ARPA has been tracking a target and has generated the target's course and speed. The radar did not receive a target echo on its last two scans due to the weather. What should you expect under these circumstances \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. The ARPA will generate data as if the target was still being tracked by radar  
B. The ARPA will give an audible and/or visual lost target alarm  
C. The ARPA will generate data based on sea return echoes from the vicinity where the target was lost  
D. The ARPA has lost all memory of the target and must recompute the target data
6. Your ARPA has two guard zones. What is the purpose of the inner guard zone \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Alert the watch officer that a vessel is approaching the preset CPA limit  
B. Warn of small targets that are initially detected closer than the outer guard zone  
C. Guard against target loss during critical maneuvering situations  
D. Sound an alarm for targets first detected within the zone
7. Your radar displays your ship off center. As you proceed on your course, your ship's marker moves on the PPI scope while echoes from land masses remain stationary. What is this display called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Off center B. True motion C. Stabilized D. Head up
8. Your radar is set on a true motion display. Which of the following will NOT appear to move across the PPI scope \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Echoes from a buoy B. Own ship's marker  
C. Echo from a ship on the same course at the same speed  
D. Echo from a ship on a reciprocal course at the same speed
9. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not used in modern radar.
- A. EBL B. VRM C. CRT D. Grease pencil
10. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ typically extends from close as 0.1 nautical miles out to 32 NM.
- A. EBL B. VRM C. CRT D. target tracking range
11. Although manual plotting for CPA works well, the workload can become overwhelming when confronted with \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. one target B. two targets C. three targets D. a large number of targets
12. In fog you observe your radar and determine that risk of collision exists with a vessel which is 2 miles off your port bow. You should \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. stop your engines B. sound the danger signal at two-minute intervals  
C. hold course and speed until the other vessel is sighted  
D. take avoiding action as soon as possible
13. Radar reflectors are required for \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. all fishing vessels over 39 feet in length B. sail-propelled fishing vessels  
C. all fishing vessels of less than 200 GT D. wooden hull fishing vessels with a poor radar echo

14. SWEEP INT on radar panel is the abbreviation of D.
- A. sweep introduction B. sweep interest C. sweep intention D. sweep intensity
15. The articulated light is superior to other types of buoys because D.
- A. The radar reflectors reflect better signals B. Fog horn signals travel farther to sea  
C. It is equipped with strobe lights D. It has a reduced watch circle
16. To determine if risk of collision exists, a vessel which is fitted with radar must use D.
- A. Radar scanning B. Radar plotting C. Compass bearings D. All of the above
17. Which statement concerning the operation of radar in fog is TRUE D.
- A. Radar ranges are less accurate in fog  
B. Navigation buoys will always show up on radar  
C. A sandy beach will show up clearer on radar than a rocky cliff  
D. Small wooden boats may not show up on radar
18. Your ARPA has automatic speed inputs from the log. Due to currents, the log is indicating a faster speed than the speed over the ground. What should you expect under these circumstances D.
- A. The generated CPA will be less than the actual CPA  
B. The generated TCPA will be later than the actual TCPA  
C. The range of initial target acquisition will be less than normal  
D. The targets true course vector will be in error

### 第三节 磁罗经与陀螺经的使用

1. A ship under construction or major repair will acquire permanent magnetism due to A while sitting stationary in the earth's magnetic field.
- A. hammering and jarring B. vibration and pounding  
C. varying magnetic fields D. stable or permanent magnetism of the ship
2. A vessel is heading magnetic east and its magnetic compass indicates a heading of  $086^\circ$ . Which action should be taken to remove this error during compass adjustment A.
- A. If the blue ends of the magnets are aft, and the fore-and-aft tray is at the top, you should add some magnets  
B. If the blue ends of the magnets are aft you should lower the fore-and-aft tray  
C. If the blue ends of the magnets are aft, and the fore-and-aft tray is at the top, you should reverse the magnets  
D. If the blue ends of the magnets are forward, and the fore-and-aft tray is at the bottom, you should add magnets
3. A vessel is heading magnetic northwest and its magnetic compass indicates a heading of  $312^\circ$ . What action should be taken to remove this error during compass adjustment A.
- A. If the quadrantal spheres are all the way out, replace them with smaller spheres  
B. If the quadrantal spheres are all the way in, replace them with larger spheres  
C. If the quadrantal spheres are all of the way out, move the spheres in  
D. If the quadrantal spheres are all the way out, replace them with larger spheres
4. Any piece of metal on becoming magnetized will develop regions of concentrated magnetism called B.
- A. flux B. poles C. magnets D. azimuth

5. By convention, the north seeking ends of a compass' magnets are colored \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Black B. Blue C. Red D. White
6. If a ship is proceeding towards the magnetic equator, the uncorrected deviation due to permanent magnetism \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Increases B. Remains the same C. Decreases D. Is unimportant and may be neglected
7. In more recent years, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ has been used by civilians in many new ways to determine positions, such as in automobile and boat navigation, hiking, emergency rescue, and precision agriculture and mining.  
A. GPS B. GMDSS C. AIS D. Navtex
8. Indications of the master gyrocompass are sent to remote repeaters by the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Follow-up system B. Transmitter C. Phantom element D. Azimuth motor

## 第2组

1. Lines on a chart which connect points of equal magnetic variation are called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Magnetic latitudes B. Magnetic declinations C. Dip D. Isogonic lines
2. Magnetic variation changes with a change in \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. the vessel's heading B. sea conditions C. seasons D. the vessel's position
3. The agonic line on an isomagnetic chart indicates the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Magnetic equator B. Magnetic longitude reference line  
C. Points where there is no variation D. Points where there is no annual change in variation
4. The angular difference between the true meridian (great circle connecting the geographic poles) and the magnetic meridian (direction of the lines of magnetic flux) is called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. deviation B. variation C. error D. difference
5. The compass error of a magnetic compass that has no deviation is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Zero B. Equal to variation C. Eliminated by adjusting the compass  
D. Constant at any geographical location
6. The difference between magnetic heading and compass heading is called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Variation B. Deviation C. Compass error D. Drift
7. The error in a magnetic compass caused by the vessel's magnetism is called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Variation B. Deviation C. Compass error D. Bearing error
8. The Flinders bar and the quadrantal spheres should be tested for permanent magnetism at what interval \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. They are not subject to permanent magnetism; no check is necessary  
B. Semiannually C. Annually D. Every five years
9. The Flinders bar on a magnetic compass compensates for the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Induced magnetism in vertical soft iron B. Induced magnetism in horizontal soft iron



C. Permanent magnetism in ship's steel      D. Vessel's inclination from the vertical

10. The gyrocompass error resulting from your vessel's movement in OTHER than an east-west direction is called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Damping error    B. Ballistic deflection    C. Quadrantal error    D. Speed error

11. The line which connects the points of zero magnetic dip is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. An agonic line    B. The magnetic equator    C. A magnetic meridian    D. All of the above

12. The magnetic compass magnets are acted on by the horizontal component of the Earth's total magnetic force. This magnetic force is GREATEST at the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. north magnetic pole    B. south magnetic pole    C. magnetic prime vertical meridian  
D. magnetic equator

13. The magnetism in the various structures of a ship changing as a result of cruising, vibration, or aging is termed \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. permanent magnetism    B. subpermanent magnetism    C. induced magnetism    D. variable magnetism

14. The most accurate method of determining gyrocompass error while underway is by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Comparing the gyro azimuth of a celestial body with the computed azimuth of the body  
B. Comparing the gyro heading with the magnetic compass heading  
C. Determining from the chart the course made good between celestial fixes  
D. It cannot be determined accurately at sea due to drift of unknown currents.

15. The MOST important feature of the material used for making the binnacle of a standard magnetic compass is that it is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. nonmagnetic    B. weatherproof    C. corrosion resistant    D. capable of being permanently affixed to the vessel

16. The permanent magnetism of a vessel may change in polarity due to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Being moored for a long time on one heading  
B. Being struck by lightning  
C. Steaming from the north magnetic hemisphere to the south magnetic hemisphere  
D. Loading a homogenous magnetic cargo such as steel plate, iron bars, etc.

17. The principal purpose of adjustment of the magnetic compass is to eliminate \_\_\_C\_\_\_ as far as possible.

A. Variation    B. Compass error    C. Deviation    D. Earth's magnetic force

18. The quadrantal spheres are used to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Remove deviation on the intercardinal headings  
B. Remove deviation on the cardinal compass headings  
C. Remove heeling error  
D. Compensate for induced magnetism in vertical soft iron

19. The total magnetic effects which cause deviation of a vessel's compass can be broken down into a series of components which are referred to as \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. divisional parts B. coefficients C. fractional parts D. equations

20. The variation for most given areas undergoes \_\_\_A\_\_\_ change, the amount of which is also noted on charts.

A. an annual B. a constant C. a variable D. an unstable

第3组

1. This induced magnetism \_\_\_C\_\_\_ the permanent magnetism already present in the ship.

A. will add to B. will subtract from C. may add to or subtract from D. will not change

2. Variation in a compass is caused by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Worn gears in the compass housing B. Magnetism from the earth's magnetic field  
C. Magnetism within the vessel D. Lack of oil in the compass bearings

3. What are the only magnetic compass correctors that correct for both permanent and induced effects of magnetism \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Quadrantal spheres B. Heeling magnets C. Athwartships magnets D. Fore-and-aft magnets

4. What is an advantage of the magnetic compass aboard vessels \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Compass error is negligible at or near the earth's magnetic poles  
B. It does not have to be checked as often  
C. It is reliable due to its essential simplicity  
D. All points on the compass rose are readily visible

5. What is the basic principle of the magnetic compass \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Magnetic materials of the same polarity repel each other and those of opposite polarity attract  
B. The Earth's magnetic lines of force are parallel to the surface of the Earth.  
C. Magnetic meridians connect points of equal magnetic variation  
D. The compass needle (s) will, when properly compensated, lie parallel to the isogonic lines of the Earth

6. What is used to correct for both induced and permanent magnetism, and consequently must be readjusted with radical changes in latitude \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Flinders bar B. Soft iron spheres C. Fore-and-aft permanent magnets in their trays  
D. Heeling magnet

7. When a magnetic compass is not in use for a prolonged period of time it should \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Be shielded from direct sunlight  
B. Be locked into a constant heading  
C. Have any air bubbles replaced with nitrogen  
D. Have the compensating magnets removed

8. When a vessel changes course from one cardinal heading to another cardinal heading while adjusting the compass, which action should be taken \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. The course change should be made rapidly to prevent transient induced magnetism while passing the intercardinal headings  
B. After the new heading is reached, the vessel should steam on that course for at least two minutes before the adjustment

- C. During the course change, you should gently tap the compass to remove any error caused by friction on the pivot bearing
- D. After steadying on the new heading, the compass card should be slewed by a magnet and allowed to oscillate freely to remove any gaussin error
9. When crossing the magnetic equator the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Flinders bar should be inverted
- B. Heeling magnet should be inverted
- C. The quadrantal spheres should be rotated 180°
- D. Flinders bar should be moved to the opposite side of the binnacle
10. When relieving the helm, the new helmsman should know the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Course per magnetic steering compass B. Gyro error C. Variation
- D. Maximum rudder angle previously used
11. Which compensates for errors introduced when the vessel heels over \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The soft iron spheres on the arms of the binnacle
- B. Magnets placed in trays inside the binnacle
- C. A single vertical magnet beneath the compass
- D. The Flinders bar
12. Which magnetic compass corrector (s) can be set while the vessel is on a heading of magnetic north or magnetic south \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Quadrantal spheres B. Heeling magnets C. Flinders bar D. Fore-and-aft magnets
13. Which magnetic compass corrector (s) CANNOT be set on a heading of magnetic east or magnetic west \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Heeling magnet B. Flinders bar C. Fore-and-aft magnets
- D. All of the above can be set on magnetic east or magnetic west headings.
14. Which statement about the Flinders bar of the magnetic compass is CORRECT \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. It compensates for the error caused by the vertical component of the Earth's magnetic field
- B. It compensates for error caused by the heeling of a vessel
- C. It compensates for quadrantal deviation
- D. It is only needed in equatorial waters
15. Which statement about the gyrocompass is FALSE \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Its accuracy remains the same at all latitudes
- B. It seeks the true meridian
- C. It can be used near the Earth's magnetic poles
- D. If an error exists, it is the same on all headings
16. While in drydock your vessel will be belt-gauged. This process involves \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. measuring the thickness of the tail shaft liner
- B. taking the vessel's offsets to check for hull deformation
- C. testing and examining the anchor cables for defective links
- D. drilling or sonic-testing the hull to determine the plate thickness

## 第四节 GPS、DF及LC的使用

1. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is a digitized“picture”of a chart.  
A. Vector chart format B. Raster chart data C. pixel D. Electronic Nautical Chart
2. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is not a factor which will affect the accuracy of GPS receiver.  
A. detective Availability  
B. local environmental conditions  
C. autonomous mode versus differential correction mode versus RTCM mode  
D. the averaging of recorded locations
3. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not an alarm required by IMO standards to be available on the ECDIS.  
A. Deviating from a planned route B. Approach to waypoints and other critical points  
C. Light house detecting D. Larger scale chart available
4. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is on the panel of DF.  
A. RINGS INT B. SWEEP INT C. REPEATER D. GONIOMETER
5. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is on the panel of DF.  
A. ZERO CLEARING B. ANTI-CLUTTER-RAIN C. DIMMER D. CURSOR
6. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a component of GPS.  
A. He space component B. Control component C. User component D. Alarming component
7. A compass card without north-seeking capability that is used for relative bearings is a (n) \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Bearing circle B. Pelorus C. Bearing bar D. Alidade
8. A single vertical magnet placed underneath the compass in the binnacle is used to compensate for \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. The horizontal component of the permanent magnetism  
B. Deviation caused by the vessel's inclination from the vertical  
C. Induced magnetism in the horizontal soft iron  
D. Induced magnetism in the vertical soft iron
9. A system of reservoirs and connecting tubes in a gyro compass is called a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Spider element B. Mercury ballistic C. Gyrotron D. Rotor
10. After abandoning a vessel, water that is consumed within the first 24 hours will \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Pass through the body with little absorbed by the system  
B. Help to prevent fatigue  
C. Quench thirst for only 2 hours  
D. Help to prevent seasickness
11. AMVER is a system which provides \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. satellite communications B. navigational information C. weather information  
D. position reporting service

12. At the master gyrocompass, the compass card is attached to the \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Spider element B. Sensitive element C. Link arm D. Pickup transformer
13. Automatic identification systems (AIS) are required to \_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. provide safety-related information automatically to shore stations, other vessels and aircraft  
B. receive safety-related information automatically from similarly equipped vessels  
C. exchange safety-related information with shore-based facilities  
D. All of the above
14. Based on a DR, at approximately 1817 you would expect to \_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. enter a traffic separation zone B. cross a submerged pipeline  
C. depart a regulated area D. depart a restricted area
15. Based on your 2209 fix, which would be a warning that you are being set down on Block Island Sound South Entrance Obstruction Lighted BIS Buoy \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Decreasing loran readings on 9960-W  
B. Visual bearings of Montauk Point Lt. changing to the left  
C. Increasing bearings of Southeast Point Light  
D. Decreasing soundings
16. Before a magnetic compass is adjusted certain correctors must be checked to ensure that they are free of permanent magnetism. These correctors are the \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Fore-and-aft and athwartships magnets  
B. Dip needle and heeling magnet  
C. Heeling magnet and Flinders bar  
D. Flinders bar and quadrantal spheres
17. Deviation which is maximum on intercardinal compass headings may be removed by the \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Flinders bar B. Transverse magnets C. Fore-and-aft magnets  
D. Soft iron spheres on the sides of the compass
18. Due to GPS roll over of the clock cycle, GPS receivers may give the wrong time and position or may lock up permanently on \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. 21-Aug-99 B. 21-Sep-99 C. October 31, 1999 D. 31-Dec-99
19. Heeling error is defined as the change of deviation for a heel of \_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. 2° while the vessel is on an intercardinal heading  
B. 1° while the vessel is on a compass heading of 000°  
C. 2° and is constant on all headings  
D. 1° while the vessel is on a compass heading of 180°
20. How can rescue personnel detect that a SART is transmitting in the immediate vicinity \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. The SART's blips on the PPI will begin arcing and eventually become concentric circles  
B. The DSC unit will react to the SART's signal and respond with the two-tone autoalarm  
C. The SART can provide an approximate location to within a two nautical mile radius per IMO standards  
D. The SART signal appears as a target which comes and goes; the effect of heavy swells on a SART

1. If the radio signal ground wave extends out for less distance than the minimum skywave distance, there is an area in which no signal is received. This is called the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Skip zone B. Blackout zone C. Diffraction zone D. Shadow zone
2. In using Loran-C, skywave reception gives greater range but is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. only accurate during daylight hours  
B. much less accurate  
C. only accurate at twilight  
D. more accurate than using ground waves
3. It is dangerous for vessels without the use of radar \_\_\_B\_\_\_ the estuary.  
A. To get B. To approach C. To proceed D. To close
4. It may be found that, in certain circumstances, Radar Beacon can cause unwanted interference particularly \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. At close range B. At end on situation C. At head on situation D. At crossing situation
5. Loran-C is which type of navigation system \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Hyperbolic, long-range navigation system  
B. Short-range electronic  
C. Long-range, high frequency navigation system  
D. Long-range, with a frequency of 1950 kHz
6. Loran-C is which type of system \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Reflected electron B. Electrical radiation C. Quarterpoint electrical navigation  
D. Hyperbolic radio navigation
7. Loran-C uses the multiple pulse system because \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Less signal energy is necessary for receiver operation  
B. More signal energy is available at the receiver  
C. It significantly increases the peak power  
D. It increases the signal capacity
8. More exact assessment of visibility when \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is used to determine the range of vessel or other objects in the vicinity.  
A. Radar B. Omega C. Satellite navigator D. DF
9. Most GPS receivers use the doppler shift of the carrier phase to compute \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Latitude B. Longitude C. Speed D. Time
10. Most modern Loran-C receivers, when not tracking properly, have a (n) \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Bell alarm to warn the user B. Lighted alarm signal to warn the user  
C. Alternate signal keying system D. View finder for each station
11. Radar makes the most accurate determination of the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. direction of a target B. distance to a target C. size of a target D. shape of a target

12. The \_\_\_A\_\_\_ transmits own ship data cyclically via two defined VHF channels and receives the same data of the other ships and objects that are equipped with AIS systems.  
A. AIS B. ECDIS C. GPS D. VDR
13. The basic collision avoidance display presented by CASII is designed for easy interpretation and \_\_\_C\_\_\_ of possible collision threat situations.  
A. Full confirmation B. Precise appreciation C. Immediate assessment D. Timely recognition
14. The GPS system was designed for \_\_\_D\_\_\_ satellites.  
A. 3 B. 12 C. 18 D. 24
15. The information received by AIS will be displayed on \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. DCU B. UTC C. ENC D. MENU
16. The line connecting the Loran-C master station with a secondary station is called the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Focus line B. Base line C. Side line D. Center line
17. The loran lines drawn on navigation charts represent \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Ground waves B. Skywaves C. Either ground waves or skywaves interchangeably  
D. An average between ground wave and skywave positions
18. The operation of which aids to navigation may be suspended during war or national emergency \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Navigational satellites B. Loran C. Omega D. Any of the above
19. The operator of the ship's radiotelephone, if the radiotelephone is carried voluntarily, must hold at least a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Mate's license B. Restricted radiotelephone operator permit  
C. Second-class radio operator's license D. Seaman's document
20. The range of a SSB transmission is MOST affected by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Atmospheric noise and radiated power  
B. The frequency band selected and time of day or night  
C. Interference and position of the moon  
D. Radiated power and nearness to shore

第3组

1. the receiver uses \_\_\_D\_\_\_ satellites to compute latitude, longitude, altitude, and velocity.  
A. one B. two C. three D. four
2. The time interval between the transmission of signals from a pair of Loran-C stations is very closely controlled and operates with \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. An atomic time standard B. Daylight Savings Time  
C. Eastern Standard Time D. Greenwich Mean Time
3. The use of pulse groups and extremely precise timing at each Loran-C station makes possible the use of \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. A standard time B. A standard frequency  
C. A standard pulse rate D. A standard pulse width

- 
- A. High frequency pulses  
B. Combinations of high and low frequency pulses  
C. The same frequency for all stations in a chain  
D. Varied long and short pulses
4. To obtain accuracy in fixing by DF, D and three stations should be used.  
A. Parallel bearings B. Long-range bearings C. Short-range bearings D. Cross bearings
5. Vessels in port may use B for receiving typhoon warnings during the typhoon season.  
A. Their transmitters B. Their receivers C. Their radars D. Their lorans
6. What does not contribute to the commercial GPS receiver position error B.  
A. Satellite clock B. Ship's speed C. Atmospheric/ionospheric propagation D. Receiver
7. When navigating using DGPS (Differential Global Positioning System) you may expect your position to be accurate to within a radius of A.  
A. 10 meters B. 20 meters C. 50 meters D. 100 meters
8. When should the emergency position-indicating radio beacon be activated after abandoning an OSV A.  
A. Immediately B. After one hour C. Only when another vessel is in sight D. Only after sunset
9. When your vessel is proceeding to the area of traffic density, A is used to determine the exact ranges of other ships or objects in the vicinity.  
A. Radar B. GPS C. DF. D. Satellite Navigator
10. Which of the following statements is TRUE regarding automatic identification systems (AIS) C.  
A. AIS is a global tracking system that relies upon INMARSAT C service to communicate vessel position and other safety related information to similarly equipped vessels, aircraft and shore stations within the area  
B. AIS is a short-range 3 cm X-band radar system that automatically sends a vessel's position and other safety related information to similarly equipped vessels, aircraft and shore stations within the area  
C. AIS is a short-range VHF-FM system that automatically broadcasts a vessel's position and other safety related information frequently to similarly equipped vessels, aircraft and shore stations within the area  
D. AIS is a one-way centrally managed system that requires the local VTS to send commands to instruct each vessel to broadcast position and other safety related information to similarly equipped vessels, aircraft and shore stations within the area
11. Which of the following statements is TRUE regarding automatic identification systems (AIS) C.  
A. AIS cannot be used to make passing arrangements because the system is not capable of this type of ship-to-ship communications  
B. AIS cannot be used to make passing arrangements because the ship-to-ship text messaging feature is for emergency use only  
C. AIS can be used to make passing arrangements via ship-to-ship text messaging but a vessel operator is not relieved from the requirement to sound whistle signals or make arrangements via bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone  
D. AIS can be used to make passing arrangements via ship-to-ship text messaging thus relieving a vessel operator from making such arrangements via bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone or signaling intent to pass



via whistle signals

12. Which of the following statements is TRUE regarding crane operations \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Radio communications allow the crane operator to disregard the use of hand signals
  - B. The crane operators and signalman must be familiar with the correct hand signals
  - C. The forward cranes can be operated from the bridge
  - D. The aft cranes can be operated from the aft steering station
13. Which one of the followings does not limit the effective range of radar \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Pulse width
  - B. Pulse repetition frequency
  - C. Peak power
  - D. Target brightness
14. Which statement concerning GPS is TRUE \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. It cannot be used in all parts of the world
  - B. There are 12 functioning GPS satellites at present
  - C. It may be suspended without warning
  - D. Two position lines are used to give a 2D fix
15. While you are at anchor, what will serve as a positive warning that you are drifting towards the wrecks located to the NW and SW of your 2215 position \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. A decreasing reading on loran pair 9960-X
  - B. The bearing of Wolf Trap Light changing to the right
  - C. Increasing soundings
  - D. The bearing of Wolf Trap Light changing to the left
16. With respect to automatic identification systems (AIS), which information is required to be broadcast every 1 to 10 seconds \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Call sign and IMO number
  - B. Course over ground and MMSI
  - C. MMSI number and call sign
  - D. Route Plan and navigational status
17. With respect to automatic identification systems (AIS), which information is expected to be broadcast every 1 to 10 seconds \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Rate of turn
  - B. Latitude and longitude
  - C. Navigational status
  - D. All of the above
18. Would you mind \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ your DF?
- A. My using
  - B. I use
  - C. To use
  - D. I will use
19. Would you please \_\_\_\_A\_\_ on the radar?
- A. Switch
  - B. To switch
  - C. Switched
  - D. Will switch
20. You are about to go to sea and adjust the magnetic compass. To expedite the adjustment at sea, in what order should the following dockside adjustments be made \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. Flinders bar first, then the heeling magnet and spheres
  - B. Heeling magnet first, then the Flinders bar and spheres
  - C. Flinders bar first, then the spheres and heeling magnet
  - D. Spheres first, then the Flinders bar and heeling magnet

21. You have calibrated your RDF. When compiling the calibration table, the correction to be applied to any future RDF bearings is listed against the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. true bearing of the transmitter    B. relative bearing of the transmitter  
C. heading of the vessel                D. time of reception

## 第十二章海上通信

### 第一节海上通信基本知识 (0题)

#### 第二节GMDSS

(第1组)

1. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is an area within the radiotelephone coverage of at least one VHF coast station in which continuous Digital Selective Calling is available.

- A. Sea Area A1    B. Sea Area A2    C. Sea Area A3    D. Sea Area A4

2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not required by bridge-to-bridge communications.

- A. VHF    B. SART    C. NAVTEX    D. LES

3. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ operates at a transfer rate of up to 9600 bits per second and is telephone, telex and facsimile (fax) capable.

- A. INMARSAT A    B. INMARSAT C    C. SafetyNET    D. NAVTEX

4. At sea, all required GMDSS equipment (other than survival craft equipment) must be proven operational by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. daily testing    B. either A or C    C. operational use of the equipment  
D. testing at least every 48 hours

5. Each satellite broadcasts \_\_\_D\_\_\_ traffic on a designated channel.

- A. LES    B. ESA    C. NCS    D. EGC

6. For GMDSS, when may a compulsory vessel not be allowed to leave port \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. When the vessel is in an overloaded condition  
B. When the vessel has arranged for both duplication of equipment AND shore-based maintenance  
C. When the vessel has replaced a required piece of GMDSS-related equipment but its performance has not been verified or logged  
D. When the vessel is carrying only two licensed GMDSS Radio Operators and is capable of performing all required functions

7. How long must the GMDSS radio log be retained on board \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. At least two years after the last entry  
B. At least one year after the last entry  
C. At least 90 days after the last entry  
D. At least 30 days after the last entry

8. If a GMDSS radio operator initiates a DSC distress transmission but does not insert a message, what happens \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. The transmission is aborted and an alarm sounds to indicate this data must be provided by the operator  
B. The transmission is not initiated and "ERROR" is indicated on the display readout

- C. The transmission will be made with "default" information provided automatically  
D. The receiving station will poll the DSC unit of the vessel in distress to download the necessary information
9. Reliable delivery of messages is ensured by \_\_\_A\_\_\_ techniques.  
A. forward error correction    B. aftward error correction  
C. DGPS                            D. error-free and low error reception
10. The \_\_\_D\_\_\_ provides the link between the Space Segment and the land-based National/International fixed communications networks.  
A. VHF    B. SART    C. NAVTEX    D. LES
11. The Consol navigation system, used in Russian and Northern European waters, can be used \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. For precise navigation in coastal waters  
B. By measuring the phase difference of the dots and dashes  
C. As an aid to ocean navigation  
D. If the vessel is fitted with a special Consol receiver
12. The data travels from the \_\_\_D\_\_\_ to the INMARSAT Network Coordination Station (NCS) and then down to the SES' s on ships at sea.  
A. VHF    B. SART    C. NAVTEX    D. LES
13. What are the vessel equipment and personnel requirements for GMDSS \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Two licensed GMDSS radio operators  
B. Equipment carriage requirements  
C. Distress alerting and response  
D. All of the above
14. What is the action that a GMDSS Radio Operator should take when a DSC distress alert is received \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. No action is necessary, as the DSC control unit will automatically switch to the NBDP follow-on communications frequency  
B. The operator should immediately set continuous watch on the radiotelephone frequency that is associated with the frequency band on which the distress alert was received  
C. The Operator should immediately set continuous watch on VHF channel 70  
D. The Operator should immediately set continuous watch on the NBDP frequency that is associated with the frequency band on which the distress alert was received
15. What is the most appropriate action for a GMDSS radio operator to take in a distress situation where immediate help is needed, but the vessel is not sinking nor needs to be abandoned \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Switch off EPIRB and SART manually  
B. Transmit distress call by MF/HF, VHF or INMARSAT  
C. Notify the RCC (Rescue Coordination Center) through VHF FM on channel 13  
D. Transmit distress call by activating the radiotelegraph automatic alarm signal
16. What publications should a GMDSS Operator consult regarding the proper set-up and operation of vessel equipment \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. IEC 60945  
B. IEC 60945 and IEC 60946  
C. IEC 60945 and IEC 60947  
D. IEC 60945 and IEC 60948

- A. ITU Publications  
B. The manufacturers instruction manuals  
C. Part 90 of the FCC Rules and Regulations  
D. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 47, Part 80, Subpart W
17. When the GMDSS Radio Operator on watch hears "SECURITE" spoken three times he can expect to receive a message concerning A.  
A. The safety of navigation or important meteorological warnings  
B. The safety of a vessel or a person is in jeopardy  
C. A vessel in need of immediate assistance  
D. A coast station traffic list
18. Where should the GMDSS radio log be kept on board ship C.  
A. In the Captain's office                      B. In the sea cabin  
C. At the GMDSS operating position      D. Anywhere on board the vessel
19. Which action should be taken on receipt of a GMDSS distress alert D.  
A. Read the display screen and/or printout  
B. Silence the alarm  
C. Listen for any follow up voice/telex transmission on the appropriate frequency  
D. All of the above
20. Which categories of NAVTEX messages may not be selectively rejected through receiver programming D.  
A. Navigational warnings                      B. Weather warnings  
C. SAR and distress alert information      D. All of the above

## 第2组

Which device provides the main means in the GMDSS for locating ships in distress or their survival craft B.

- A. Radio direction finder  
B. Satellite EPIRBs  
C. MF/HF DSC  
D. VHF homing device

Which frequencies and modes are allocated for distress alerting in GMDSS D.

- A. 406 MHz via EPIRB  
B. 1626.5-1645.5 via INMARSAT  
C. Channel 70 DSC plus six (6) MF/HF DSC frequencies  
D. All of the above

Which maintenance functions can a GMDSS Radio Operator perform B.

- A. The Operator can make fine internal adjustments to the transmitter as long as the output power does not change by more than one percent  
B. The Operator is responsible for ensuring that INMARSAT antennas are free of built-up soot and clear of obstacles  
C. All levels of maintenance must be performed by a licensed GMDSS Radio Maintainer

D. The Operator may install an EPROM in order to ensure that the equipment continues to operate within legal constraints

Which message categories cannot be disabled by the GMDSS radio operator \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. Navigational Warnings
- B. Meteorological Warnings
- C. Search and Rescue Information
- D. All of the above

Which statement concerning GMDSS Radio Operator requirements is FALSE \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

- A. Each compulsory vessel must carry at least two licensed GMDSS Radio Operators at all times while at sea
- B. Each compulsory vessel must carry at least two licensed Radio Operators at all times while at sea and may elect to carry a GMDSS Radio Maintainer as well
- C. Communications involving safety of life at sea do not have to be logged as long as the compulsory vessel was not involved in such communications
- D. While at sea, adjustments to, and the maintaining of, GMDSS equipment may be performed by the GMDSS Radio operator as long as the work is supervised by an onboard licensed GMDSS Radio Maintainer

Which statement concerning locating signals in the GMDSS is FALSE \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. Locating signals are transmitted by survival craft VHF transceivers
- B. Locating signals are transmitted by SARTs
- C. Locating signals are intended to facilitate the finding of a distressed vessel or its survivors
- D. Locating signals are not transmitted by autoalarm generators

Which statement concerning reserve sources of energy for GMDSS is FALSE \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.

- A. While the ship is at sea, there must be available at all times a supply of electrical energy sufficient to operate the radio installations and to charge any batteries used as part of a reserve source of energy
- B. Both the VHF and MF/HF installations must be simultaneously supplied
- C. A means of ensuring a continuous supply of electrical power must be provided to all GMDSS equipment that could be affected by an interruption in power
- D. If a UPS or equivalent is used to supply power to the ship's GPS receiver or other source of positional information, a means must be provided to ensure the continuous supply of the information in the event of a failure to the ship's main or emergency source of power

Which statement concerning satellite EPIRBs is TRUE \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. Once activated, these EPIRBs continuously send up a signal for use in identifying the vessel and for determining the position of the beacon
- B. The coded signal identifies the nature of the distress situation
- C. The coded signal only identifies the vessel's name and port of registry
- D. If the GMDSS Radio Operator does not program the EPIRB, it will transmit default information such as the follow-on communications frequency and mode

Which statement is generally correct regarding the maintenance requirements for ships under GMDSS \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. Redundancy of functions of certain equipment will partially meet this requirement
- B. On-board maintenance provided by a person holding a GMDSS maintainer's license will partially meet the requirements
- C. Shoreside maintenance and scheduled tests and inspections will partially meet this requirement
- D. All of the above

Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

- A. GMDSS radio logs are required to contain entries pertaining to all incidents connected to radio communication service which appear to be of importance to the safety of life at sea
- B. All distress communications must be entered in the GMDSS radio log.
- C. Both of the above
- D. None of the above

Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. Key letters or abbreviations may not be used in GMDSS radio logbooks under any circumstance
- B. Urgent communications do not need to be entered in the GMDSS radio log
- C. Both of the above
- D. None of the above

You are signing on a deck officer, who will be designated as one of the GMDSS operators, before sailing foreign. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. He/she must have an STCW certificate endorsed as "Valid for Service on Vessels Operating in the GMDSS System"
- B. He/she must present either an FCC-issued license or a Coast Guard-issued license
- C. You must consult the "List of Qualifications" on the reverse of his/her FCC-issued license
- D. His/her Merchant Mariners Document must have an added endorsement as "Radio Electronics Officer"

### 第三节VHF通信

1. The control of distress traffic is the responsibility of \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. the owners
- B. the charterers
- C. the shipper
- D. the vessel in distress or of the station that relays the distress message

2. \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ the jumbo everything is ready for loading.

- A. Except
- B. Excepting
- C. Except for
- D. Except that

3. \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_ will be broadcast every one hour on VHF Channel 6.

- A. VHF News
- B. Channel Rules
- C. Visibility Time
- D. Navigational Warnings

4. \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_ both anchors.

- A. Drag
- B. Dredge
- C. Weigh
- D. Lie

5. A squeeze-grip type carbon dioxide portable fire extinguisher has been partially discharged. It should be \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

- A. replaced in its proper location if weight loss is no more than 15%
- B. replaced in its proper location if weight loss is no more than 25%
- C. labeled empty and recharged as soon as possible
- D. labeled empty and replaced in its proper location regardless of weight

6. Advise \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_ your fishing gear.

- A. You recovery
- B. You recover
- C. You recovering
- D. You recovered

7. Advise you \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ engines.

- A. stop
- B. to stop
- C. stopping
- D. stopped

8. All VHF marine band radios operate in the simplex mode, which means that A.
- A. Only one person may talk at a time    B. Only two persons may talk at the same time  
C. The radio only transmits    D. The radio only receives
9. Channel 13 (156.65 MHz), the designated bridge-to-bridge channel, may NOT be used to D.
- A. exchange navigational information between vessels  
B. exchange navigational information between a vessel and a shore station  
C. conduct necessary tests  
D. exchange operating schedules with company dispatcher
10. Do you require any further assistance? My ship is safe now and no assistance is necessary. This VHF communication generally takes place during A.
- A. salvage operation    B. cargo discharging    C. bunkering    D. towing operation
11. How can the SART's audible tone monitor be used A.
- A. It informs survivors that assistance may be nearby  
B. It informs survivors when the battery's charge condition has weakened  
C. It informs survivors when the SART switches to the standby mode  
D. It informs survivors that a nearby vessel is signaling on DSC
12. How can vessel personnel detect the operation of a SART in its vicinity A.
- A. A unique radar signal consisting of a blip code radiating outward from a SART's position along its line of bearing  
B. A unique two tone "warbling" signal heard on VHF-FM ch-70  
C. A unique two tone alarm signal heard upon the automatic unmuting of the 2182 kHz radiotelephone automatic receiver  
D. The SART signal appears as a target which comes and goes; the effect of heavy swells on the SART
13. I am ready D tow line.
- A. cast    B. to cast of    C. cast off    D. to cast off
14. I have been instructed that on my voyage A, I shall call at Maderra to pick up some cargo.
- A. Home    B. Family    C. China    D. Returning
15. If you know that the vessel you are about to call on the VHF radio maintains a radio watch on both the working and the calling frequencies, which frequency should you call on D.
- A. Calling frequency    B. Distress frequency    C. Urgency frequency    D. Working frequency
16. In radiotelephony, the spoken word for distress is D.
- A. Securite    B. Safety    C. Emergency    D. MAYDAY
17. International distress signal in VHF calling for help is B.
- A. Help, Help, Help    B. Mayday, Mayday, Mayday  
C. Save, Save, Save    D. Rescue, Rescue, Rescue
18. Please B all the lines fore and aft, the vessel is just in her position of the berth now.
- A. pay out    B. make fast    C. shorten    D. hold on
19. The generators on your ship have shut down, leaving you without navigation lights. Which emergency

signal would you transmit over the VHF radio to alert vessels in the area of your predicament \_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. Mayday, Mayday, Mayday B. Pan, Pan, Pan  
C. Security, Security, Security D. Lights out, Lights out, Lights out

20. The present voyage of my ship began at the port of Shanghai after loading 8 000 tons of Cargo on board and ended after discharging the Cargo at the port of Hong Kong, which was \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. the port of destination B. the next port of call C. the port of arrival D. the last port of call

(第2组)

1. There is a \_\_\_A\_\_\_ mine in position 50°N, 30°W.

A. drifting B. drifted C. drift D. draft

2. There is a drifting mine \_\_\_C\_\_\_ in position 21 degrees 31 minutes North 124 degrees 20 minutes East.

A. Report B. Reports C. Reported D. Reporting

3. VHF Radio is one of the very important navigational instruments on board, \_\_\_B\_\_\_ messages can be sent.

A. by which B. through which C. by that D. through that

4. What does the abbreviation VHF stand for \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Vessel's Hoisting Flag B. Very High Safety C. Vessel's Homing Frequency

D. Very High Frequency

5. What is meant by the term "radio silence" \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Stations not directly involved with the on-going distress communications may not transmit on the distress frequency or channel

B. Stations remaining off the air to safeguard proprietary information

C. Two three-minute silent periods, at 15 and 45 minutes after the hour, that provide a transmitting "window" for distressed vessels to transmit distress alerts using J3E

D. Communications on a distress frequency or channel is banned for 24 hours following the cessation of the distress traffic

6. What is meant by veering the anchor chain \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Bringing the anchor to short stay

B. Heaving in all the chain

C. Locking the windlass to prevent more chain from running out

D. Paying out more chain

7. What is the spoken emergency signal for a "man overboard" on the VHF radio \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Man Overboard B. Security C. Mayday D. Pan-Pan

8. When a call is complete, and subsequently during an exchange of messages, a station invites a reply by saying \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. "Over" B. "Out" C. "OK" D. "Roger"

9. When another calling channel/frequency is available, do not use \_\_\_A\_\_\_ or other safety frequencies to make a transmission.



- A. 2182 kHz or VHF Channel 16 B. VHF Channel 76 C. FAX D. CABLES
10. When it is accepted to remain on the frequency indicated, you should say \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. standing by on VHF frequency  
B. coming to VHF frequency  
C. VHF frequency. is the best place for you to stay by  
D. remaining in frequency. and do not change
11. When it is advisable to change to another VHF channel, for example channel 15, you should say: \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Advise (you) change to VHF frequency 15  
B. Advise (you) change to VHF channel 15  
C. Change to VHF channel 15 is advised  
D. Change to VHF frequency 15 is advised
12. When it is advisable to remain on VHF channel 14 you should say \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. stand by on VHF channel 14  
B. come to VHF channel 14  
C. VHF channel 14 is the best place for you to stay by  
D. remain in channel 14 and do not change
13. You are making a telephone call ship-to-shore using the VHF-FM service. You can tell that the working channel is busy if you hear \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Speech B. Signaling tones C. A busy signal D. All of the above
14. You are monitoring VHF Channel 16 when you receive a call to your vessel, TEXAS PRIDE. What is the proper way to answer this call \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. This is TEXAS PRIDE. Pick a channel  
B. This is TEXAS PRIDE on Channel 16. Come back  
C. This is TEXAS PRIDE, WSR 1234, reply Channel 10  
D. Please stand by. We're busy right now

### 第十三章 船舶修理与保养

#### 第一节 船舶修理业务 (0题)

#### 第二节 甲板与船体保养

1. A bridle for an ocean tow consists of \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Two chains of equal length  
B. A single nylon pendant rove through a heavy ring free to move on the pendant  
C. Two long legs of wire rope shackled to a fishplate  
D. A single length of heavy chain with both ends secured on deck to welded pad eyes

2. A device used to tighten up remaining slack in wire rope when you are making up to a tow in inland waters is a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Tripping line B. Tripping bracket C. Norman pin D. Steamboat ratchet
3. A partial deck in a hold is called a (n) \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Weather deck B. Orlop deck C. Shelter deck D. Main deck
4. A pumproom is suspected of accumulating gases after a ventilation machinery breakdown. Where should the combustible gas indicator case be placed when testing the pumproom atmosphere for combustible gases \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. In the lower level of the pumproom  
B. In the middle level of the pumproom  
C. In the upper level of the pumproom  
D. On the deck outside the pumproom
5. After having been pulled aloft in a bosun's chair on a mast, you must now make yourself fast in the chair prior to painting the mast. You should first \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. have the sailor on deck make the hauling part fast to a cleat on the mast  
B. make the tail of the line leading from the becket bend fast to a padeye on the mast  
C. seize the hauling part and the standing part firmly in one hand to support your weight  
D. frap yourself to the mast to take the strain off the hauling part
6. Any Works completion date quoted by the Repairer is an estimate only and the Repairer shall not be \_\_\_B\_\_\_ liable for any failure to complete the Works by that date.
- A. liable for any repair B. liable for any failure C. responsible for any repair  
D. responsible for any fulfilling
7. Fueling activities \_\_\_B\_\_\_ waste liquids and vapor releases to air.
- A. commence B. generate C. give D. have
8. Galvanizing would be suitable for protecting wire rope which is used for \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. cargo runners B. stays C. topping lifts D. All of the above
9. In plugging submerged holes on a vessel, rags, wedges, and other materials should be used in conjunction with plugs to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Reduce the water pressure on the hull  
B. Reduce the water leaking around the plugs  
C. Prevent progressive flooding  
D. Reduce the possibility of stress fractures
10. Lines or gear NOT in use should be \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Conspicuously marked B. Stowed anywhere C. Left on deck  
D. Secured or stowed out of the way
11. Mechanical gearing of deck machinery such as the windlass or boat hoists should \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Be open to view so, if a foreign object gets in the gearing, the operator can immediately stop the machinery

- B. Have a guard over the gearing  
C. Be painted a contrasting color from the base color in order to call attention to the gearing  
D. Not be operated if there is any crew within 10 feet of the machinery
12. On cargo booms, preventers are \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Auxiliary guys B. Extra fair leads C. Steel bands D. Stops
13. On what type of pump would you find an impeller \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Centrifugal B. Gear C. Piston D. Vane
14. Our jumbo boom can \_\_\_A\_\_\_ 20 tons.  
A. Lift B. Rise C. Elevate D. Hoist
15. Our starboard derrick boom of hatch No. 4 is badly cracked \_\_\_D\_\_\_ that it has become entirely useless.  
A. At its goose neck to such a extent  
B. At it's goose neck to such an extent  
C. At it's goose neck for such a extent  
D. At its goose neck to such an extent
16. PLACE ON DECK, IN MESS ROOMS, ETC., ASSIGNED TO CREW AND PASSENGERS WHERE THEY HAVE TO MEET ACCORDING TO THE MUSTER LIST WHEN THE CORRESPONDING ALARM IS RELEASED OR ANNOUNCEMENT MADE means \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Deck area B. Dining room on board C. Assembly station D. Hold
17. Prior to burning or welding on a fuel tank on a ship, regulations require that an inspection be made. An entry in the unofficial logbook is required if this inspection is made by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. a marine chemist B. the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection  
C. the Master or person in charge of the ship D. the National Fire Protection Association
18. Solid waste generation, and electricity and water consumption are costly and have their own set of environmental \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. inspect B. impairs C. impacts D. insects
19. The Chief Petty Officer employed in the repair and maintenance work shall such abilities as to prepare and apply \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. primers and paints B. painters C. promisers D. compromisers
20. The crane manufacturer's operating tables are posted near the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. crane pedestal B. wire-rope locker C. main deck D. crane controls

(第2组)

1. The Customer agrees to pay the full invoiced price, plus all other amounts payable to the \_\_\_B\_\_\_ Repairer under these terms and conditions, relating to or arising out of the Works for the Customer.  
A. Repairer B. Customer C. charterer D. carrier
2. The lifeboats on your vessel are stowed on cradles on deck and are handled by sheath-screw boom

- davits. Which of the following statements about launching a boat is TRUE \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. The boat should be hoisted a few inches clear of the cradle before cranking out the davits  
B. The inboard gripes should be cast off before the outboard gripes  
C. The outboard section of the cradle must be released  
D. The tricing pendants will automatically bring the boat alongside at the embarkation deck
3. The margin plate is the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. outboard strake of plating on each side of an innerbottom  
B. outer strake of plating on each side of the main deck of a vessel  
C. plate which sits atop the center vertical keel  
D. uppermost continuous strake of plating on the shell of a vessel
4. The process of lowering a boom to a horizontal position and onto its deck support is called \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Spotting a boom B. Collaring a boom C. Cradling a boom D. Toppling a boom
5. The purpose of the tripping line on a sea anchor is to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Aid in casting off B. Direct the drift of the vessel C. Aid in its recovery  
D. Maintain maximum resistance to broaching
6. The Repairer shall be relieved of all obligations under these terms and conditions caused by such all following matters except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. act of God B. lock-out C. strike D. paint fire
7. The usual method of arranging a line on deck so that it will run out easily without kinking or fouling is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Coiling the line B. Faking down the line C. Flemishing the line D. Racking the line
8. The vessel or other goods upon which the Works have been carried out must be \_\_\_B\_\_\_ from the Repairer's worksite within 3 days after the invoice date or in accordance with other written notification by the Repairer to the Customer.
- A. selected B. collected C. detected D. effected
9. What is TRUE about hoisting operations \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Personnel may work beneath suspended loads, as long as they are alert and wear hard hats  
B. If a suspended load with no tag begins to spin, personnel should attempt to stop the spinning if the load is within reach  
C. If tag lines are used to control a suspended load, they should be secured to the deck  
D. Personnel not involved in the hoisting operation should be kept clear of the transfer area
10. What term indicates the line drawn at the top of the flat plate keel \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Base line B. Molded line C. Designer's waterline D. Keel line
11. When hoisting a boat on gravity type davits using an electric motor driven winch, the davit arms should be brought up \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. To their final position with the winch operating at slow speed  
B. To the bar stop, and then hand cranked to their final position  
C. Until just before they make contact with the limit switch, and then hand cranked to their final position

- D. To the embarkation deck, and then hand cranked to their final position
12. When lowering lifeboats in heavy seas, a good practice is to rig frapping lines \_\_C\_\_.
- A. on only the forward falls                      B. on only the after falls  
C. with a lead of about 45 degrees to the boat  
D. from the falls to the main deck of the vessel
13. Which mooring line prevents sideways motion of a vessel moored to a pier \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. A line led forward from the bow                      B. A line led aft from the bow  
C. A line led in the same direction as the keel                      D. A line led at a right angle to the keel
14. Which tackle arrangement has the LEAST mechanical advantage \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Single whip   B. Gun tackle   C. Luff tackle   D. Twofold purchase
15. Which type of link is generally used to connect shots of anchor chain \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Detachable   B. Open   C. Pear shaped   D. Stud link
16. Which will cause a wire rope to fail \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Using a medium graphite grease as a lubricant  
B. Operating a winch too slow  
C. Using a sheave with an undersized throat  
D. A sheave diameter of 24 times the wire's diameter
17. You are handling a mooring line and are instructed to Check the line. What should you do \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Ensure the bight is not fouled by taking up slack  
B. Pay out the line smartly and keep it free for running  
C. Secure the line by adding more turns  
D. Surge the line so it maintains a strain without parting
18. You are operating a lift boat. When beginning to jack down you should \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Jack down one leg at a time  
B. Jack up first, then down  
C. Undog doors to the engine room  
D. Assemble all personnel on the main deck
19. You have been towing astern and have just let go the tow. Your deckhands are pulling in and faking the towline by hand on the stern. The most dangerous action to take is to \_\_D\_\_.
- A. continue ahead at slow speed   B. continue ahead at half speed   C. stop your engines  
D. back down on your engines
20. You must ensure that lifesaving equipment is \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Locked up   B. Readily accessible for use   C. Inaccessible to passengers  
D. On the topmost deck of the vessel at all times

### 第三节 船舶索具及保养

#### (第1组)

1. \_\_\_\_B\_\_ are two vertical supports, usually steel, one each side of the centerline of the ship used to

support booms.

A. Shrouds B. King posts C. Stays D. Turnbuckles

2. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ are used for anchor gear in marine work where the chains must withstand the corrosive effects of seawater.

A. Chains B. Wires C. Ropes D. Lines

3. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ provide athwartship support for the mast or king posts.

A. Shrouds B. King posts C. Stays D. Turnbuckles

4. A "sheepshank" is used to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. keep a line from fraying B. join lines of unequal size  
C. stop off a line D. shorten a line

5. A 6x12, two-inch wire rope has \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. 12 strands and a two-inch diameter  
B. 12 strands and a two-inch circumference  
C. 6 strands and a two-inch diameter  
D. 6 strands and a two-inch circumference

6. A 6x19 wire rope would be \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. 6 inches in diameter and 19 fathoms long  
B. 6 inches in circumference with 19 strands  
C. 6 strands with 19 wires in each strand  
D. 19 strands with 6 wires in each strand

7. A block and tackle is "rove to advantage". This means that the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. blocks have been overhauled  
B. hauling parts of two tackles are attached  
C. hauling part leads through the movable block  
D. hauling part leads through the standing block

8. A cargo boom is a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. double sized mattress consists of more than 890 coils.  
B. spar extending from a mast or a king post  
C. flap (Becker rudder) can be fitted to the rudder's trailing edge  
D. bridle arrangement having a long beam of the length of the container

9. A chain bridle is preferable to a wire rope towing bridle on a long ocean tow because chain \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. is more flexible and has the ability to absorb shock because of its weight  
B. is less subject to wear and damage from abrasion  
C. requires little maintenance  
D. All of the above

10. A chain bridle is used when towing astern because it \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Is easy to connect  
B. Provides an effective catenary and absorbs shock due to its weight

- C. Makes rigging a swivel unnecessary  
D. Prevents the tow from yawing by the drag of the chains in a seaway
11. A Chinese stopper (two lines) will hold best when you \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. fasten the bitter ends to the mooring line with half hitches  
B. twist the ends together and hold them in the direction of the pull  
C. twist the ends together and hold them in the direction opposite to the pull  
D. twist the ends together and hold them at right angles to the mooring line
12. A common class of wire rope is the 6X37 class. What does the 37 represent \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Number of wires in the inner core  
B. Number of strands per wire rope  
C. Tensile strength of the wire  
D. Number of wires per strand
13. A monkey fist is found on a \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Heaving line B. Lead line C. Manrope D. Mooring line
14. A natural fiber rope can be ruined by dampness because it may \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. rot B. shrink C. stretch D. unlay
15. A pelican hook \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Can be released while under strain B. Is used for boat falls  
C. Is used for extra heavy loads D. Is used for light loads only
16. A rope ladder with wooden rungs is a \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. drop ladder B. life ladder C. Jacob's ladder D. jury ladder
17. A serving mallet is used in \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. covering wire or fiber rope B. forcing fids into a line C. dogging hatches D. splicing lines
18. A sheepshank is used to \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. keep a line from fraying B. join lines of unequal size  
C. stop off a line D. shorten a line
19. A shepherd's crook is used to \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. lower spring buoys into the water  
B. find an anchor after the buoy has been lost  
C. transfer a pennant wire to the anchor handling boat  
D. clean chain as it is hauled into the rig
20. A single-screw vessel going ahead tends to turn more rapidly to port because of propeller \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. discharge current B. suction current C. sidewise force D. thrust

(第2组)

21. A snatch block is a \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. block used only with manila rope B. chock roller C. hinged block

- D. strong block used for short, sharp pulls
22. A stage should only be rigged \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. over the bow or stern of a vessel      B. over the flat sides of a vessel  
C. over the open water                      D. over the dockside
23. A stopper used in securing the ground tackle for sea that consists of a grab attached to a turnbuckle is a \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. riding pawl    B. buckler    C. devil's claw    D. locking ring
24. Chafing gear is used to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. anchor the boat    B. pick up heavy loads    C. protect fiber rope from abrasion  
D. strengthen mooring lines
25. Coiling new rope against the lay, bringing the lower end up through the center of the coil, then coiling with the lay, in order to remove the kinks, is known as \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Coiling    B. Faking    C. Flemishing    D. Thoroughfooting
26. How are riveted lap joints made watertight \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The faying surfaces are coated with white lead (or similar product) before the rivets are set  
B. A sealing weld bead of 1/8 or less pitch is run along the plate edge  
C. The plate edge is split close to an adjacent plate and mechanically forced into contact with the adjacent plate  
D. A properly riveted joint will be watertight; any leakage is stopped by setting up on the rivets
27. How could lashing gear used aboard Ro-Ro vessels be stowed when not in use \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Drape along brackets  
B. Hang vertically in a sheltered area  
C. Stow in bins at hatch coming side  
D. All of the above
28. How is the size of chain determined \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Length of link in inches  
B. Diameter of metal in link in inches or centimeters  
C. Links per fathom  
D. Weight of stud cable in pounds
29. If kinking results while wire rope is being coiled clockwise, you should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. coil it counterclockwise    B. not coil it    C. take a turn under    D. twist out the kinks under a strain
30. If you were to pass a stopper on a wire rope, what should the stopper be made of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Wire    B. Manila    C. Nylon    D. Chain
31. Instead of whipping an end of a line, a temporary means of preventing the line from unraveling is to tie a \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. becket bend    B. blackwall hitch    C. figure-eight knot    D. square knot



32. Manila slings should not be used to load \_\_C\_\_.
- A. cotton B. lumber C. steel D. tires
33. Neglecting friction, you desire to lift a 300 kgs weight with a stress on the hauling part of 100 kgs. Which of the following tackles would you use \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Gun tackle B. Luff tackle C. Two-fold tackle D. Double-luff tackle
34. Nylon line is better suited than manila for \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Towing alongside B. Towing astern C. Holding knots and splices  
D. Resisting damage from chemicals
35. Nylon line is NOT suitable for \_\_B\_\_.
- A. towing B. lashings C. stoppers D. mooring lines
36. On a long ocean tow, the bridle should be made up of two equal lengths of \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Chain B. Wire C. Nylon D. Manila
37. On an anchor windlass, the wheel over which the anchor chain passes is called a \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Brake compressor wheel B. Devil's claw C. Wildcat D. Winchhead
38. One advantage of chain over wire rope for a tow bridle is that chain \_\_B\_\_.
- A. is better suited for inland towing  
B. resists damage from chafing  
C. handles more easily  
D. equalizes towing forces better
39. Peck and Hale gear is used most commonly for securing \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Automobiles B. Baled cargo C. Large wooden crates D. Palletized cargo
40. Please tell the stevedores to load the cargo \_\_D\_\_ according to the respective figures.
- A. tightly B. closely C. securely D. strictly

(第3组)

1. Ropes or wires attached to derricks to prevent them from swinging during cargo handling operations are \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Preventers B. Side ropes C. Stays D. Guide lines
2. Separating both blocks of a tackle to prepare it for reuse is called \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Chockablocking B. Fleeting C. Overhauling D. Two blocking
3. The annual change in \_\_A\_\_ is 0.2 degree.
- A. Magnetic Variation B. Marine Insurance C. Maritime Accident D. Mean High Water Spring
4. The best method for tying two lines of the same size together is by using a \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Becket bend B. Two bowlines C. Single carrick bend D. Square knot
5. The biggest problem encountered when towing bridle legs are too short is \_\_C\_\_.

- A. Retrieval B. Adjusting tension C. Excessive strain D. Hookup to main towline
6. The catenary in a towline is \_\_B\_\_.
- A. A short bridle  
B. The downward curvature of the hawser  
C. Another name for a pelican hook  
D. Used to hold it amidships
7. The circular steel structure installed around the propeller of a towboat is the \_\_A\_\_.
- A. nozzle B. shroud C. strut D. hood
8. The head block is located \_\_B\_\_.
- A. At the base of the boom  
B. At the head of the boom  
C. At the head of the mast  
D. On top of the jack staff
9. The hitch used to secure the standing part of a gantline to the horns of a stage is a \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Marlinespike hitch B. Clove hitch C. Blackwall hitch D. Killick hitch
10. The knot at the end of the heaving line used to pass the towing hawser is called a \_\_A\_\_.
- A. monkey's fist B. ball or baseball knot C. heaving knot D. three strand Turk's head
11. The knot used to join two lines or two large hawsers for towing is called a \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Square knot B. Carrick bend C. Sheet bend D. Bowline
12. The latch of a safety hook \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Increases the strength of the hook  
B. Prevents the sling ring from coming out of the hook if the strain is abruptly eased  
C. Prevents the sling ring from coming out of the hook if there is a strain on the sling ring  
D. All of the above
13. The main advantage of a Chinese stopper over the one line stopper is that it \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Will not jam on the mooring line  
B. Is stronger  
C. Is easier to use when under heavy tension  
D. Is safer to use when under heavy tension
14. The only wire rope termination which may be made in the field is \_\_D\_\_.
- A. swaged socket B. thimble mechanical splice  
C. hand splice D. spelter poured and resin sockets
15. The recessed areas on a wildcat are called \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Pawls B. Sockets C. Pockets D. Devil's claws
16. The rolling hitch could be used to \_\_D\_\_.
- A. join two lines of different sizes

- B. join two lines of equal sizes
  - C. add strength to a weak spot in a line
  - D. act as a stopper to transfer a line under strain
17. The rope which is rove from the truck to be used with a bos' n chair is called a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. gantline B. life line C. strop D. whip
18. The splice designed to pass easily through a block is called a (n) \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. eye splice B. short splice C. long splice D. block splice
19. The square knot is used for \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. forming temporary eyes in lines
- B. joining two lines of equal size
- C. keeping line from unlaying or fraying
- D. joining two lines of different size
20. The step of a pilot ladder which prevents the ladder from twisting is the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Proof bar B. Shifting bar C. Long bar D. Spreader

(第4组)

1. The strongest of the natural fiber ropes is \_\_\_C\_\_\_ .
- A. Nylon B. Dacron C. Manila D. Sisal
2. The tackle that raises and lowers the boom is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. the cargo fall B. The cargo hoisting wire rope C. the topping lift D. the cargo whip
3. The use of \_\_\_C\_\_\_ between bags may lead to chafe and tearing of the bags.
- A. strips of burlap B. heavy paper C. dunnage boards D. strips of rope yarn
4. To belay a line means to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Coil it down B. Heave it taut C. Stow it below D. Secure it to a cleat
5. Tugs sometimes shackle a length of chain in the towline in order to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Take the wear should the towline drag bottom
- B. Assure that if the towline is overstressed it will part close to the bridle
- C. Prevent the towline from whipping should it part
- D. Put spring in the towline
6. Under identical load conditions, nylon, when compared with natural fiber line, will stretch \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Less and have less strength B. More and have less strength
- C. More and have greater strength D. Less and have greater strength
7. What happens to the pulling power of a winch when retrieving wire rope \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. It increases B. It decreases C. It remains the same
- D. It fluctuates, depending on the gearing system
8. What is a step in attaching a poured metal socket to a wire rope \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- 
- A. Etch the wire with acid  
B. Install a wire seizing on the wire that will be inside the socket  
C. Ensure the fiber core is well lubricated  
D. Pour molten babbitt metal into the socket
9. What is meant by the term two-blocked \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. The bottom block touches the top block      B. The line has jumped the sheaves  
C. There are turns in the fall      D. You have two blocks
10. What is normally used to pass a mooring line to a dock \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Distance line    B. Gantline    C. Heaving line    D. Tag line
11. What is NOT running rigging \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Downhaul    B. Backstay    C. Halyard    D. Sheet
12. What is the bow type anchor shackle primarily used for \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Chain to chain connections      B. Chain to anchor connections  
C. Kenter link to anchor connections    D. Wire rope connections
13. What is the main purpose of dunnage \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. To act as ballast for light vessels    B. To provide ventilation and drainage for cargo  
C. To secure the tarpaulins in place    D. To support weakened bulkheads
14. What is the main reason to slush a wire rope \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Keep the wire soft and manageable    B. Lubricate the inner wires and prevent wear  
C. Prevent kinking      D. Prevent rotting
15. What material may be substituted for zinc when making a poured metal socket ending to a wire rope \_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Lead    B. Babbitt    C. Solder    D. Nothing
16. What should you do to a line to prevent fraying where it passes over the side of the vessel \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Worm that part of the line    B. Splice that part of the line  
C. Cover it with chafing gear    D. Install a cleat
17. What type of line melts easiest \_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Wire    B. Dacron    C. Nylon    D. Polypropylene
18. When a line is laid down in loose, looping figure-eights, it is said to be \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Faked    B. Flemished    C. Coiled    D. Chined
19. When a line is subject to wear where it passes through a mooring chock, it should be \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. wormed, parceled, and served      B. wrapped with heavy tape  
C. wrapped with chafing gear      D. wrapped in leather
20. When cutting wire rope, seizings are put on each side of the cut. The seizings prevent the wire from unlaying and also \_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. Maintain the original balance of the tension in the wires and strands
- B. Prevent moisture from entering between the wires at the cut end
- C. Forces lubricant from the core to protect the raw, cut end
- D. All of the above

(第5组)

21. When passing a hawser to the dock you would first use what line \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Gantline B. Heaving line C. Preventer D. Warp
22. When riveted joints occur at the ends of plating they are called \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. trailers B. terminals C. seams D. butts
23. When securing a hook to the end of a wire rope you should use \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. A bowline knot B. A long splice  
C. An overhand knot with a wire rope clip  
D. Wire rope clips with a thimble eye
24. When the vessel arrives, the cargo of machinery to be unloaded is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. transported to the ship's side B. transported into the shed  
C. lashed and secured D. delivered to the consignor
25. When towing, what is the main reason for using a chain bridle on a wire hawser \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. It makes for an easy connection  
B. It gives a spring effect to cushion the shock  
C. It eliminates the necessity of a swivel  
D. It does not chafe
26. Which is normally used to hold wire rope for splicing \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Come along B. Jigger C. Rigger's screw D. Sealing clamp
27. Which is NOT a part of an anchor \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Bill B. Devil's claw C. Palm D. Crown
28. Which is standing rigging \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Halyards B. Stays C. Sheets D. Downhauls
29. Which item is NOT required to be marked with the vessel's name \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Hand-portable fire extinguisher B. Life preserver C. Immersion suit D. Lifeboat oar
30. Which knot reduces the strength of a line by the LEAST amount \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Bowline B. Clove hitch C. Sheet bend D. Two half hitches
31. Which knot should be used to send a man over the side when he may have to use both hands \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Bowline B. French bowline C. Bowline on a bight D. Running bowline
32. Which lashing gear used aboard Ro-Ro vessels should be painted or soaked in oil when not in use

- \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Chain B. Wire rope C. Webbing D. All of the above
33. Which lashing materials would be used in securing light vehicles aboard Ro-Ro vessels \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Chain lever or turnbuckle B. Webbing C. Chain D. None of the above
34. Which material should NOT be used to secure cargo on deck for a voyage \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Steel chain B. Wire rope C. Steel strapping D. Fiber rope
35. Which method should be used to secure a manila line to bitts \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. A round turn on the bitt farthest from the strain and then figure eights  
B. A round turn on the bitt closest to the strain and then figure eights  
C. Figure eights and then a round turn at the top of both bitts  
D. Only figure eights are necessary on both bitts
36. Which tensioning device is used with chain to secure heavy vehicles aboard Ro-Ro vessels \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Chain lever B. Buckle tensioner C. Adjust-a-matic tensioner D. Ratchet tensioner
37. Which term describes a rope in which three right-handed strands are laid up left-handed \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Soft-laid B. Hard-laid C. Shroud laid D. Hawser-laid
38. Wire rope should be renewed when the \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Outer wires are rusted  
B. Outer wires are worn to half their original diameter  
C. Inner core appears dry  
D. Certification period expires
39. You should keep clear of \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Any line under a strain  
B. Lines that are paying out  
C. Lines that are coiled down only  
D. None of the above are correct

#### 第四节船舶物料及管理

(第1组)

1. \_\_\_\_B\_\_ is true.
- A. ISSA stores are numbered in six digits  
B. IMPA stores are numbered in six digits  
C. IMPA stores are numbered in seven digits  
D. both ISSA and IMPA stores are numbered in unique six digits
2. "15 02 41 Semi Double Queen 195 332mm" is a description of \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. ISSA stores B. IMPA stores C. common marine stores  
D. a reference to be studied
3. "77. 143. 02, A-22...Cylinder, full" is a description of \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. ISSA stores

- B. IMPA stores  
C. common marine stores  
D. a reference to be studied
4. A "figure eight" knot is used to \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. be a stopper B. shorten a line C. join lines of equal size  
D. keep a line from passing through a sheave
5. A change of a documented vessel's name can only be made by the \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. CCS  
B. Commissioner of Customs  
C. Treasury Department  
D. MSA
6. A device used to enlarge the size of an existing bore hole, having teeth arranged on its outside circumference to cut the formation as it rotates is a (n) \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Enlarger bit B. Casing bit C. Hole opener D. Casing opener
7. A double male coupling is one that \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Has left hand twist B. Has inside threads on both ends  
C. Has outside threads on both ends D. Takes two men to operate
8. A single heavy wire made up for the topping lift is called a \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Bale B. Spanner wire C. Bull line D. Working guy
9. A small light tackle with blocks of steel or wood that is used for miscellaneous small jobs is called a \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. snatch block B. threefold purchase C. handy-billy D. chockablock
10. A splice that can be used in running rigging, where the line will pass through blocks, is a \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Short splice B. Long splice C. Back splice D. Spindle splice
11. A stay is \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Standing rigging B. A downhaul C. A halyard D. A jib
12. A stopper is \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. A short length of line used for temporarily holding another line  
B. A snatch block for handling a topping lift  
C. An engine order telegraph  
D. The brake on a cargo winch
13. A tackle by which the outer end of a boom is raised and lowered is the topping \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Boom B. Lift C. Raise D. Tackle
14. A well in the uppermost deck of a shelter deck vessel which has only a temporary means of closing for the purpose of gaining an exemption from tonnage measurement is called a (n) \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Exemption space B. Tonnage deck C. Cofferdam D. Tonnage opening

15. A wobbling tail shaft is an indication of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Shallow water                      B. An engine that is misfiring  
C. A tight tail shaft gland        D. Worn stern bearing or misalignment
16. After an engine is started you should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. increase engine speed to insure adequate flow of oil to all parts of the engine  
B. pay no attention unless there are unusual noises from the engine  
C. check operating pressures and temperatures, and check for leaks  
D. run the engine at idle until the temperature has increased
17. Before starting to hoist provisions, which should be checked \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Hoist rope is not kinked  
B. Multiple part lines are not twisted around each other  
C. The hook is centrally located over the load  
D. All of the above
18. Conventional anchors are least likely to hold in a bottom consisting of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. soft clay   B. hard mud   C. sand   D. rock
19. Deadweight, which is the cargo carrying capacity of a vessel in tons, is determined by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Loaded displacement minus light displacement.  
B. Gross tonnage minus net tonnage  
C. Loaded displacement minus net tonnage  
D. Light displacement minus the weight of the vessel
20. Electric generators can be protected against overload \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. With switches                      B. With a governor on the engine  
C. With fuses or circuit breakers    D. By using heavy wire

(第2组)

1. Good title to the Goods delivered to the ship shall not pass to the \_\_\_B\_\_\_ until full payment for same has been made.  
A. Vendor   B. Purchaser   C. Master   D. Shipper
2. If the Vendor is unable to make delivery, or to make delivery in good time, owing to force majeure then the Vendor's obligation to deliver shall \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. cease   B. stop   C. suspend   D. delete
3. Kort nozzles are installed around the propellers of some vessels to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Increase the thrust of the propeller  
B. Protect the propeller from striking sawyers  
C. Prevent the propeller from striking barges towed on the ship  
D. Prevent the propeller from touching bottom in low water
4. On a ship, each emergency generator must be tested at least once each \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. week   B. month   C. three months   D. six months



5. The end of the joint with the exterior threads is called the \_\_A\_\_.
- A. pin B. stem C. box D. stand
6. The latest edition of ISSA Ship Stores Catalogue is \_\_B\_\_.
- A. The 2004 Jubilee B. The 2006 Jubilee Edition  
C. Marine Stores Guide 2007 D. Marine Stores Guide 2008
7. The machinery associated with heaving in and running out anchor chain is the \_\_B\_\_.
- A. winch B. windlass C. draw works D. dynamic pay out system
8. The Purchaser shall \_\_B\_\_, prior to the ship's departure, the invoiced amount at the rate of exchange applicable on the day of payment.
- A. give B. pay C. have D. make
9. The three conditions which cause engine shutdown are overspeed, low lube oil pressure, and \_\_C\_\_.
- A. High lube oil pressure B. High jacket water pressure  
C. High jacket water temperature D. Low jacket water pressure
10. To find the cause of a gasoline engine's failure to start, you should \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Break the joint in the fuel line at the engine and let the gas run in the bilges  
B. Disconnect the wires at the spark plugs and make the spark jump the gap  
C. Prime the engine with ether through spark plug openings  
D. Ventilate the space, then check the battery, spark plugs, carburetor, and fuel line
11. What is NOT a function of the steam drum of a marine water-tube boiler \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Receives saturated steam from the generating tubes  
B. Serves as a reservoir of boiler feed water  
C. Holds internal fittings for separation of moisture from steam  
D. Collects steam exhausted from the turbines
12. What term describes a three-strand rope laid up right- or left-handed \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Soft-laid B. Hard-laid C. Sennet-laid D. Hawser-laid
13. Which is a part of a vessel's standing rigging \_\_B\_\_.
- A. Sheet B. Backstay C. Topping lift D. Downhaul
14. Which statement is TRUE concerning fuel vapors on a vessel \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Fuel vapors gather in the lowest portions of the vessel  
B. Fuel vapors can only be ignited by an open flame  
C. Vent outlets should be located above the level of the carburetor air intake  
D. None of the above
15. Which statement is TRUE concerning gasoline vapors on board a vessel \_\_A\_\_.
- A. They are heavier than air and will settle in the lowest part of the vessel  
B. They are lighter than air and will settle in the highest part of the vessel  
C. They should be vented into the engine to improve combustion

D. They should be vented into the wheelhouse

16. You are backing on twin engines with rudders amidships, when your port engine stalls. To continue backing on course, you should \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Apply left rudder B. Apply right rudder C. Increase engine speed

D. Keep your rudder amidships

17. You are ordering ships' stores that are NOT consumer commodities. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. All flammable liquids must be stowed in the paint locker or specially constructed integral tanks

B. The label of a hazardous ships' store must include instructions for safe stowage

C. Replacement CO<sub>2</sub> cylinders for the fixed fire fighting system must have been tested within 8 years of receipt

D. Cartridges for the line throwing appliance must be stored in the portable magazine chest after receipt

18. You are ordering ship's stores. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Up to five gallons of a flammable liquid may be stowed in the engine room

B. All stores of line, rags, linens and other similar type stores must be certified by UL as being fire retardant

C. Cylinders containing compressed gasses must be constructed and tested in accordance with the Bureau of Standards

D. All distress flares when received must be stored in the portable magazine chest

19. Your vessel has just finished bunkering and has a small list due to improper distribution of the fuel oil. This list will cause \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. A decrease in reserve buoyancy

B. A decrease in the maximum draft

C. The vessel to flop to port or starboard

D. None of the above

#### 第十四章海上应急

##### 第一节海上应急基本知识 (0题)

##### 第二节海上搜救

(第1组)

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is a/an aircraft used in SAR.

A. MRCC B. SOSREP C. MCA D. 3A

2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a search manual.

A. MERSAR B. IMOSAR C. ICAO SAR D. SOSREP

3. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a search pattern.

A. Williamson Turn B. Parallel C. Sector D. zig-zag maneuver

4. A breeches buoy is being rigged from the shore to a stranded vessel. The initial shot line passed to the vessel is normally made fast to a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. hawser which is used to pass a tail-block and whip to the vessel

B. hawser with breeches buoy and harness attached

C. hawser which should be made fast to the vessel below the intended location of the tail-block

- D. tail-block and whip which may be used to pass a hawser to the vessel
5. A situation has occurred where it becomes necessary for you to be towed. What action should be taken to prevent your vessel from yawing \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Shift weight to the bow  
B. Shift weight to the center of the boat  
C. Shift weight to the stern  
D. Throw excess weight overboard
6. A survival craft being used to pick up a person who has fallen overboard from a vessel should approach the person \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. at a high rate of speed B. under oars C. against the wind D. with the wind
7. A VESSEL, OTHER THAN A RESCUE UNIT, DESIGNATED TO CO-ORDINATE SURFACE SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATION WITHIN A SPECIFIED AREA is known as \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Salving vessel B. Co-ordinator surface search C. MERSAR D. The vessel being salvaged
8. All the traces are \_\_\_D\_\_\_ old ones.
- A. Clear B. Evident C. Obvious D. Apparently
9. An obstruction on a helideck is any object that might present a hazard to the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. rotor blades and landing gear B. unloading of passengers C. loading of cargo  
D. pilot's visibility
10. An uncontrolled flow of gas, oil, or other well fluids into the atmosphere is called a \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Flow B. Breakout C. Kick D. Blowout
11. As a vessel sinks to a depth of 15 feet, the hydrostatic trip releases the liferaft container from its cradle by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. breaking the weak link B. releasing the tie-down strap  
C. pulling the operating cord D. releasing the CO<sub>2</sub> canister
12. Changing rescuers while carrying out artificial respiration should be done \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. without losing the rhythm of respiration  
B. only with the help of two other people  
C. by not stopping the respiration for more than 5 minutes  
D. at ten-minute intervals
13. Course directed by the OSC or CSS to be steered at the beginning of a search is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. original course B. initial course C. final course D. designated course
14. Downwind for 1 miles, alter to starboard 90 degrees, go down this course for 1 mile; Then alter 90 degrees to starboard and go down this course for 2 miles; Then alter 90 degrees to starboard and go down this course for 2 miles; Keep adding 1 mile ever time you alter to starboard. This operation is \_\_\_D\_\_\_ search pattern.
- A. Williamson Turn B. Parallel C. Sector D. Expanded

15. During an annual FCC inspection \_\_D\_\_.
- A. All required documents and publications may have to be produced
  - B. Licensed GMDSS radio operators may be required to demonstrate equipment competencies
  - C. All required equipment must be fully operational
  - D. All of the above
16. Generally speaking, the most favorable bottom for anchoring is \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Very soft mud
  - B. Rocky
  - C. A mixture of mud and clay
  - D. Loose sand
17. Generally, you can best keep a vessel under steering control when the vessel has \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Headway
  - B. Sternway
  - C. No way on, with engines stopped
  - D. No way on, with engines full ahead
18. HM Coastguard is primarily \_\_B\_\_ for the initiation and co-ordination of civil maritime SAR operations in the UK.
- A. liable
  - B. responsible
  - C. reasonable
  - D. reliable
19. How can a SART's effective range be maximized \_\_B\_\_.
- A. The SART should be placed in water immediately upon activation
  - B. The SART should be held as high as possible
  - C. Switch the SART into the "high" power position
  - D. If possible, the SART should be mounted horizontally so that its signal matches that of the searching radar signal
20. If an airplane circles a vessel 3 times, crosses the vessel's course close ahead while rocking the wings, and heads off in a certain direction, what does this indicate \_\_C\_\_.
- A. The plane is in distress and will have to ditch
  - B. The plane is going to drop a package and wishes the vessel to recover it
  - C. Someone is in distress in that direction and the vessel should follow and assist
  - D. There is danger ahead and the best course is indicated by the direction of the aircraft
- (第2组)
1. If more than one raft is manned after the vessel has sunk, you should \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Go in a different direction in search of land
  - B. Spread out to increase the possibility of a search aircraft finding you
  - C. Reduce the number of rafts by getting as many people as possible into as few rafts as possible
  - D. Tie the rafts together and try to stay in a single group
2. If the coxswain of your lifeboat gives the command HOLD WATER you should \_\_D\_\_.
- A. complete the stroke, raise your oar slightly, swinging the oar slightly forward, and place it in the boat
  - B. lift the oar in a vertical position
  - C. complete the stroke and hold the oar out of the water
  - D. dip the blade of your oar into the water vertically and hold it perpendicular to the keel line

3. If you are on the beach and are signaling to a small boat in distress that your present location is dangerous and they should land to the left, you would D.
- A. fire a green star to the left  
B. send the letter K by light and point to the left  
C. place an orange signal to your left as you signal with a white light  
D. send the code signal S followed by L
4. If your radiotelephone fails while underway, D.
- A. You must visually signal oncoming vessels  
B. You must immediately tie up in the nearest port until the radiotelephone is repaired  
C. You must anchor until the radiotelephone is repaired  
D. The loss of the radiotelephone must be considered in navigating the vessel
5. In case of your steering gear failed, A should be exhibited in shapes or lights.
- A. not under command      B. restricted in her ability to manoeuvre  
C. restrained by her draught      D. underway
6. In relation to the turning circle of a ship, the term advance means the distance A.
- A. gained at right angles to the original course  
B. gained in the direction of the original course  
C. moved sidewise from the original course when the rudder is first put over  
D. around the circumference of the turning circle
7. MERSAR is replaced by A.
- A. IAMSAR    B. COMSAR    C. ICAO SAR    D. 1979 SAR
8. One of the signals, other than a distress signal, that can be used by a rescue boat to attract attention is a/an B.
- A. red star shell    B. searchlight    C. burning barrel    D. orange smoke signal
9. Please B search and rescue.
- A. make command of    B. take command of    C. get command of    D. have command of
10. Several merchant ships are arriving at the scene of a distress incident. One of the them must assume the duties of the Coordinator Surface Search (CSS). Which of the following statements is TRUE B.
- A. CSS duties are always assumed by passenger vessels, dry cargo vessels, or tankers in that order of precedence  
B. The CSS must be established by mutual agreement between the ships concerned  
C. A tank vessel should never be assigned CSS duties unless only tank vessels are present  
D. The first vessel to arrive at the distress incident is designated as the CSS
11. Stop search and return to D.
- A. keel    B. virgin    C. origin    D. base
12. The Coordinator Surface Search (CSS) in a SAR situation should display by night D.
- A. Deck lights forward and aft  
B. A white light over two red lights  
C. A red light, white light, and blue light in a vertical line

D. A distinctive signal promulgated by the CSS

13. The Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacon on a cargo vessel must be stowed \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. in an inside passageway
- B. in an approved bracket
- C. so that it is accessible from the bridge of the vessel
- D. so that it will float free if the vessel sinks

14. The indication of a slipping anchor is a (n) \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Decrease in mooring line length
- B. Increase in the opposite amperage
- C. Increase in the opposite line tension
- D. Decrease in mooring line tension and amperage

15. The key to rescuing a man overboard is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Good communication
- B. A dedicated crew
- C. Good equipment
- D. Well-conducted drills

16. The rescuer can best provide an airtight seal during mouth-to-mouth resuscitation by pinching the victim's nostrils and \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Cupping a hand around the patient's mouth
- B. Keeping the head elevated
- C. Applying his mouth tightly over the victim's mouth
- D. Holding the jaw down firmly

17. The self-contained breathing device should not be used in which situation \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Oxygen deficient spaces
- B. Compartments containing poisonous vapors
- C. Fighting fires that produce heavy smoke
- D. Underwater search

18. The ship which strikes any other vessel is called the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Ship in the wrong
- B. Responsible vessel
- C. Vessel to be responsible
- D. Wrong ship.

19. The side of a ship which is farther from the winds is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. fairway side
- B. open sea side
- C. lee side
- D. roadstead side

20. Under the International Code of Signals how are geographical locations such as New York City transmitted \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. A commonly used abbreviation such as NYC is used
- B. The name is spelled out
- C. The geographical coordinates are used
- D. The radio station call sign for the nearest marine radio station is used

(第3组)

1. When a rescue vessel approaches a lifeboat in heavy seas, the person in charge of the lifeboat should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. tie up to the rescue vessel
- B. transfer only those personnel who are not seasick
- C. wait for calmer weather before transferring personnel

- D. transfer all personnel immediately
2. **When** can routine communications be resumed on a frequency or channel on which radio silence has been imposed \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. After determining that the frequency or channel appears to be no longer in use
  - B. After determining that geographic distance from the distress situation will prohibit any other signal from interfering with emergency communications
  - C. After the Rescue Coordination Center transmits a message on the frequency or channel being used for emergency communications stating that such traffic has concluded
  - D. Routine communications can resume if, in the Master's opinion, communications on that frequency or channel will not interfere with emergency communications
3. **When** can routine communications be resumed when radio silence has been imposed \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. After determining that the frequency or channel appears to be no longer in use
  - B. After determining that geographic distance from the distress situation will prohibit any other signal from interfering with emergency communications
  - C. Routine communications can resume after the Rescue Coordination Center transmits a message on the frequency or channel being used for emergency communications stating that such traffic has concluded
  - D. If, in the Master's opinion, communications on that frequency will interfere with emergency communications
4. When carrying out a parallel track search pattern, the course of the search units should normally be which of the following \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. In the same direction as the anticipated drift
  - B. In the opposite direction of the anticipated drift
  - C. Perpendicular to the line of anticipated drift
  - D. Downwind
5. When starting CPR on a drowning victim, you should \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. start chest compressions before the victim is removed from the water
  - B. drain water from the lungs before ventilating
  - C. begin mouth-to-mouth ventilations as soon as possible
  - D. do not tilt the head back since it may cause vomiting
6. Which statement is TRUE concerning the danger signal \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. When any vessel fails to understand the intentions of an approaching vessel she must sound the danger signal
  - B. Only the stand-on vessel can sound the danger signal
  - C. Distress signals may be used in place of the danger signal
  - D. The danger signal consists of 4 or more short blasts of the whistle
7. You are approaching another vessel and see that it has the signal flag "O" hoisted. What is your next action \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Proceed on present course and speed since the vessel is requesting a pilot
  - B. Attempt to call the vessel on VHF radiotelephone and begin a search because the vessel has a man overboard
  - C. Attempt to call the vessel on VHF radiotelephone because it is disabled
  - D. Approach with caution because the vessel is stopped and making no way through the water

8. You are proceeding to a distress site. The survivors are in liferafts. What will make your ship more visible to the survivors \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Steering a sinuous course
  - B. Steering a zig-zag course
  - C. Turning on all available deck lights at night
  - D. Dumping debris over the side to make a trail to your vessel
9. You should conduct a sector search under which of the following circumstances \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. The search target is sighted and then lost
  - B. More than one vessel is available for a search
  - C. The search object is a target that will be readily detected by radar
  - D. An aircraft is available to assist a surface vessel

### 第三节海上消防

(第1组)

1. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ are not spontaneous materials.
- A. dirty wastes and rags
  - B. tin plates
  - C. sawdust
  - D. linen, blankets and similar absorbent materials
2. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not an item shown in General Arrangement Plan.
- A. the sections enclosed by "B" class divisions
  - B. the ventilating system
  - C. details of the public address system
  - D. means of access to different compartments, decks, etc.
3. \_\_\_A\_\_\_ is not an item shown in General Arrangement Plan.
- A. The details of the general emergency alarm signal
  - B. The position of dampers
  - C. Identification numbers of the ventilating fans serving each section
  - D. The fire-extinguishing appliances
4. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not contained in the muster list.
- A. the details of how the order to abandon ship is given
  - B. the details of the general emergency alarm signal, the fire alarm signal and the public address system
  - C. the substitutes for key persons who may become disabled
  - D. the various fire sections enclosed by "A" class divisions
5. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ of the following statements is (are) correct regarding motor lifeboats on cargo vessels. ① The motor of each lifeboat shall be operated in the ahead and astern position for a period of not more than 5 minutes once in each week; ② The fuel tank of all motor-propelled lifeboats shall be emptied and the fuel changed at least once in every year.
- A. ① only
  - B. ② only
  - C. Both ① and ②
  - D. Neither ① nor ②
6. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ of the following statements is INCORRECT regarding a fire and boat drill on board your cargo vessel.
- A. At least one fire and boat drill shall be held within 24 hours of leaving a port where more than 25 percent of the crew has been replaced.



- B. The Master is responsible in seeing that each lifeboat is lowered to the water at least once in each 6 months.
- C. Lifeboat equipment shall be examined at least once each month to insure that it is complete.
- D. An entry shall be made in the vessel's Official Logbook relative to each fire and boat drill
7. A cabinet or space containing the controls or valves for the fixed firefighting system must be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. posted with instructions on the operation of the system
- B. ventilated and equipped with explosion-proof switches
- C. painted with red and black diagonal stripes
- D. equipped with a battery powered source of emergency lighting
8. A CO<sub>2</sub> extinguisher on a ship which has lost 10% of its charge must be \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. used at the earliest opportunity
- B. hydro-tested
- C. recharged
- D. weighed again in one month
9. A crew member reports that the high-pressure alarm light of a low-pressure CO<sub>2</sub> fixed fire extinguishing system is illuminated. The most probable cause of this condition would be that \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. an air leak has developed in the tank
- B. the tank cooling system has malfunctioned
- C. the pilot cylinder discharge valve is leaking
- D. an excessive amount of insulation has been installed on the tank and piping
10. A definite advantage of using water as a fire extinguishing agent is its characteristic of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. alternate expansion and contraction as water in a liquid state becomes a vapor
- B. absorption of smoke and gases as water is converted from a liquid to a vapor
- C. rapid contraction as water is converted from a liquid to a vapor
- D. rapid expansion as water absorbs heat and changes to steam
11. A fire hose with a nozzle attached must be connected to each hydrant except when exposed to heavy weather or when the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Fire hose might be damaged by cargo operations
- B. Vessel is in port
- C. Fire-main system is not charged
- D. Fire pumps are used for purposes other than supplying water to the fire main
12. A fire is discovered in the bow of your vessel while making way. The wind is from ahead at 35 knots. You should \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Remain on course and hold speed
- B. Remain on course but slack the speed
- C. Change course to put the wind on either beam and increase speed
- D. Change course and put the stern to the wind
13. A fire pump may be used for other purposes if \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. The other services are run off a reducing station with a pressure gage
- B. One of the required pumps is kept available for use on the fire main system at all times
- C. No relief valves are installed
- D. All of the above conditions are met

14. A fire starts on your vessel while refueling. You should FIRST \_\_B\_\_.
- A. stop the ventilation B. sound the general alarm C. determine the source of the fire  
D. attempt to extinguish the fire
15. A fuel line breaks, sprays fuel on the hot exhaust manifold, and catches fire. Your FIRST action should be to \_\_D\_\_.
- A. batten down the engine room B. start the fire pump  
C. apply carbon dioxide to the fire D. shut off the fuel supply
16. A large oil fire on the deck of a ship can be fought most effectively with \_\_B\_\_.
- A. dry chemical B. foam C. high-velocity fog D. Water (cartridge-operated)
17. A ROUND THROUGH THE VESSEL CARRIED OUT BY A CREW MEMBER OF THE WATCH AT CERTAIN INTERVALS SO THAT AN OUTBREAK OF FIRE MAY BE PROMPTLY DETECTED defines \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Fire patrol B. Fire control C. Smoke detection D. Fire drill
18. A safety feature provided on all inflatable liferafts is \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Overhead safety straps B. Built in seats  
C. Internal releasing hooks D. Water stabilizing pockets
19. After each reading of an oxygen indicator, the instrument should be purged with \_\_B\_\_.
- A. CO<sub>2</sub> B. fresh air C. the tested compartment's air D. water
20. After extinguishing a fire with CO<sub>2</sub>, it is advisable to \_\_B\_\_.
- A. use all CO<sub>2</sub> available to cool the surrounding area  
B. stand by with water or other agents  
C. thoroughly ventilate the space of CO<sub>2</sub>  
D. jettison all burning materials
- (第2组)
1. After using a Halon extinguisher, it should be \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Put back in service if more than 50% of the charge remains B. Repainted  
C. Discarded D. Recharged
2. All following items except \_\_D\_\_ are contained in the description of the duties assigned to crew members to carry out in relation to passengers during an emergency.
- A. warning the passengers of the emergency  
B. assembling the passengers at their designated muster stations  
C. ensuring that a supply of blankets is taken to the survival craft  
D. the substitutes for key persons who may become disabled
3. All portable fire extinguishers must be capable of being \_\_A\_\_.
- A. carried by hand to a fire B. carried or rolled to a fire C. recharged in the field  
D. used on class 'B' fires
4. An ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher would be LEAST effective against a fire in \_\_A\_\_.
- A. a mattress B. spilled liquids such as oil or paint C. high voltage electrical gear D. a trash can

5. An advantage of an ABC dry chemical over a carbon dioxide extinguisher is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. lack of toxicity
  - B. the multipurpose extinguishing ability
  - C. burn-back protection
  - D. cooling ability
  
6. An engine compartment gasoline fire requires which type of extinguisher \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. Carbon dioxide
  - B. Dry chemical
  - C. Foam
  - D. All of the above
  
7. Any ship damaging a pipe could \_\_\_B\_\_\_ an immediate danger of fire.
  - A. meet
  - B. face
  - C. be in front of
  - D. follow
  
8. As an extinguishing agent, foam \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. conducts electricity
  - B. should be directed at the base of the fire
  - C. is most effective on burning gases which are flowing
  - D. extinguishes by cooling oil fires below ignition temperature
  
9. Before using a fixed CO<sub>2</sub> system to fight an engine room fire, you must \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. secure the engine room ventilation
  - B. secure the machinery in the engine room
  - C. evacuate all engine room personnel
  - D. All of the above
  
10. CO<sub>2</sub> extinguishes a fire by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. cooling
  - B. smothering
  - C. chemical action
  - D. All of the above
  
11. Combustible gas indicators measure the presence of combustible gas as a percentage of the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
  - A. flash point
  - B. upper explosive limit
  - C. lower explosive limit
  - D. fire point
  
12. Each crewmember has an assigned firefighting station. This assignment is shown on the \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. Fire fighting plan
  - B. Shipping articles
  - C. Certificate of Inspection
  - D. Muster list
  
13. Each hand portable fire extinguisher on a ship must be marked with \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
  - A. the name of the unit on which it is located
  - B. the date that it was installed on the unit
  - C. the names of the individuals qualified to use it
  - D. an identification number different from other extinguishers on the unit
  
14. Fire dampers prevent the spread of fire by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
  - A. conduction
  - B. convection
  - C. radiation
  - D. direct contact
  
15. Fire hose couplings \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
  - A. are made of bronze, brass, or soft alloy metals
  - B. should be painted red in order to identify hose lengths
  - C. are specially hardened to prevent crushing
  - D. should be greased frequently

16. Fire in an engine compartment is best extinguished with carbon dioxide gas (CO<sub>2</sub>) and by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. closing the compartment except for the ventilators  
B. completely closing the compartment  
C. leaving the compartment open to the air  
D. increasing the air flow to the compartment by blowers
17. Fire may be spread by which means \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Conduction of heat to adjacent surfaces  
B. Direct radiation  
C. Convection  
D. All of the above
18. Fire protection regulations for towing vessels allow all of these types of fuel piping, EXCEPT \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Steel  
B. Aluminum in an aluminum-hulled vessel  
C. Schedule 80 fire resistant plastic pipe  
D. Nickel-copper, copper-nickel or annealed copper
19. Fire protection regulations for towing vessels require all crew members to know how to perform each of these tasks EXCEPT \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Start the mechanical ventilation system for the engine room  
B. Operate the fuel shut-off for the engine room  
C. Operate all fire extinguishing equipment aboard the vessel on board the vessel, including starting the fire pump  
D. All of the above
20. Foam extinguishes a fire by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. shutting off the air supply  
B. cooling the fuel to below ignition temperature  
C. dispersing the fuel  
D. removing the source of ignition

(第3组)

1. Foam is a very effective smothering agent and \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. it provides cooling as a secondary effect  
B. works well on extinguishing electrical fires  
C. can be used to combat combustible metal fires  
D. All of the above
2. Foam-type portable fire extinguishers are most useful in combating fires involving \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. solid materials such as wood or bales of fiber      B. flammable liquids  
C. electrical equipment      D. metallic solids
3. Gas masks \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. should be worn while fighting a fire  
B. can be used in atmospheres deficient in oxygen  
C. filter contaminants from air that is to be breathed

- D. may be substituted for a self-contained breathing apparatus
4. Halon extinguishes a fire by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. breaking the chain reaction  
B. smothering the fire  
C. cooling the fire  
D. coating the fuel with a nonflammable surface
5. Halon fire extinguishers are NOT effective when used on which types of fires \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Fires in electrical equipment  
B. Flammable oils and greases  
C. Class "A" fires in ordinary combustibles  
D. Materials containing their own oxygen
6. How do you operate a portable CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguisher \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Point the horn down  
B. Turn cylinder upside-down  
C. Break the rupture disc  
D. Pull pin, squeeze grip
7. If a firefighting situation calls for low-velocity fog you would \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. order the engine room to reduce pressure on the fire pump  
B. put the lever on an all-purpose fire nozzle all the way forward  
C. attach a low-velocity fog applicator with the nozzle shut down  
D. put the lever on an all-purpose fire nozzle all the way back
8. If heavy smoke is coming from the paint locker, the FIRST firefighting response should be to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. release the CO<sub>2</sub> flooding system  
B. open the door to evaluate the extent of the fire  
C. enter and use a portable extinguisher  
D. secure the ventilation
9. If you have a fire in the engine room, your FIRST act should be to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. discharge the fixed CO<sub>2</sub> system into the engine room  
B. secure the fuel supply and ventilation to the engine room  
C. maneuver your vessel into the wind  
D. have all of your crew get into the liferaft
10. In the event of a fire, the doors to a stairtower must be closed to prevent the spread of fire by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. convection B. conduction C. radiation D. ventilation
11. Inspection of a Halon extinguisher involves checking the hose, handle, nozzle, and \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. sight glass B. weighing the extinguisher  
C. service technicians report D. last date it was charged
12. It is desirable to have screens on the vents of potable water tanks to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Filter the incoming air B. Prevent explosions C. Prevent backups

- D. Stop insects from entering
13. It is necessary to secure the forced ventilation to a compartment where there is a fire to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Allow the exhaust fans to remove smoke  
B. Extinguish the fire by carbon monoxide smothering  
C. Prevent additional oxygen from reaching the fire  
D. Protect fire fighting personnel from smoke
14. Lifesaving regulations require that a fire drill include \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Starting the fire pumps  
B. Checking the operation of watertight doors  
C. Checking arrangements for abandon ship  
D. All of the above
15. Of all the extinguishing agents listed below, which one has the greatest capacity for heat absorption \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Water fog B. Carbon dioxide C. Dry chemical D. Solid stream of water
16. Oil fires are best extinguished by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. cutting off the supply of oxygen B. removing the fuel  
C. cooling below the ignition temperature D. spraying with water
17. One disadvantage of using regular dry chemical (sodium bicarbonate) in firefighting is that \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. It can break down under high heat and emit noxious fumes  
B. It will decompose under prolonged storage and lose its effectiveness  
C. Fire has been known to flash back over the surface of an oil fire  
D. It is ineffective in fighting fires in high-voltage electrical equipment
18. Portable CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguishers should NOT be used to inert a space containing flammable liquids due to the danger of \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. the CO<sub>2</sub> being inhaled by personnel B. reflash of burning liquids  
C. vapor condensation on the extinguisher D. the discharge causing a static spark
19. Portable foam type fire extinguishers are most effective on \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. Mattress fires B. Oil fires C. Wood fires D. All of the above
20. Prior to getting underway, the Master or person in charge of a ship must \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. conduct a fire drill B. conduct a boat drill  
C. log the fore and aft draft marks D. test the emergency generator

(第4组)

1. Radiation spreads a fire by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. transferring heat across an unobstructed space  
B. heated gases flowing through ventilation systems  
C. burning liquids flowing into another space  
D. transmitting the heat of a fire through the ship's metal

2. Recharging a previously used cartridge-operated dry-chemical extinguisher is accomplished by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Authorized fire equipment servicing personnel only
- B. Replacing the propellant cartridge and refilling with powder
- C. Puncturing the cartridge seal after installation
- D. Recharging the cartridge and refilling it with powder

Since the fire is increasing on board the vessel, the Captain orders that the ship be \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. subtle B. dental C. brittle D. scuttled

3. The blocking or absence of fire dampers can cause \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. the accumulation of explosive gases
- B. faster cooling of the fire
- C. the fire to spread through the ventilation system
- D. fixed foam systems to be ineffective

4. The brickwork surrounding the firebox of a boiler is known as \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Refractory B. The screen wall C. The water wall D. Fire plate

5. The danger associated with using carbon dioxide in an enclosed space is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. frostbite B. skin burns C. asphyxiation D. an explosive reaction

6. The disadvantage of using CO<sub>2</sub> is that the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. CO<sub>2</sub> does not cool the fire B. cylinders are regulated pressure vessels
- C. CO<sub>2</sub> is not effective on class B fires D. CO<sub>2</sub> is not effective on class C fires

7. The discharge from a carbon dioxide fire extinguisher should be directed \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. At the base of the flames B. At the center of the flames
- C. To the lee side of the flames D. Over the tops of the flames

8. The discharge side of every fire pump must be equipped with a \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. Gate valve B. Pressure gauge C. Check valve D. Strainer

9. The emergency signal for fires is sounded on the ship's whistle and general alarm as \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. a continuous ringing for 10 seconds
- B. one short ring followed by one long ring
- C. two long rings of at least 20 seconds
- D. a continuous ringing until the fire is extinguished

10. The extinguishing agent most effective for combating wood fires is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Water B. Carbon dioxide C. Foam D. Dry chemical

11. The fire and boat drills for a cargo ship should be \_\_\_D\_\_\_ once a month under normal conditions.

- A. Made out B. Put up C. Taken out D. Carried out

12. The high-velocity fog tip used with the all-purpose fire fighting nozzle should always be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Attached by a chain

- B. Coated with heavy grease to prevent corrosion  
C. Painted red for identity as emergency equipment  
D. Stored in the clip at each fire station
13. The international shore connection \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Allows hook up of fire fighting water from shore facilities  
B. Satisfies pollution prevention requirements  
C. Allows emergency use of the fire main for deballasting  
D. Permits discharge of waste oil to shore facilities
14. The international shore connection required on a ship is designed to \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Permit discharge of waste oil  
B. Allow hook up of fire fighting water from a dock or another vessel  
C. Satisfy pollution prevention requirements  
D. Allow emergency use of the fire main for deballasting
15. The major use of water in fighting fires is to \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. suffocate the fire      B. absorb the oxygen supporting the fire  
C. act as a cooling agent      D. wash the fire away
16. The minimum temperature required to ignite gas or vapor without a spark or flame being present is called \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Flash point    B. Fire point    C. Autoignition temperature  
D. Lower explosive limit
17. The most effective extinguishing action of dry chemical is \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Breaking the chain reaction    B. The CO<sub>2</sub> that is formed by heat  
C. Smothering      D. Shielding of radiant heat
18. The most effective way of applying carbon dioxide from a portable extinguisher to a fire is by \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Forming a cloud cover over the flames  
B. Directing the gas at the base of the flames in a slow sweeping motion  
C. Discharging the carbon dioxide into the heart of the flames  
D. Bouncing the discharge off an adjacent bulkhead just above the burning surface
19. The most frequent cause of fires aboard tankers is due to \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Improper gas freeing    B. Leaking of cargo pump glands  
C. Tobacco smoking  
D. Spontaneous combustion

(第5组)

1. The number and position of hydrants arranged on board shall be such that \_\_D\_\_\_, one of which shall be from a single length of hose, may reach any part of the ship normally accessible to the passengers or crew while the ship is being navigated.  
A. at least two jets of water which shall be from the same length of hose  
B. at least two jets of water emanating from the same hydrant  
C. at least two jets of water not emanating from the same hydrant  
D. at least two jets of water not emanating from the same hydrant, one of which shall be from a single



length of hose

2. The ventilation system of your ship has fire dampers restrained by fusible links. Which statement is TRUE \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Fusible links must be replaced if a damper is activated
  - B. Fusible links are tested by applying a source of heat to them
  - C. Fusible links must be replaced at every inspection for certification
  - D. A fusible link will automatically open after a fire is extinguished and reset the damper
3. What is acceptable flame screening \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. A fitted single brass screen of 10 x 10 mesh
  - B. A fitted stainless steel screen of 30 x 30 mesh
  - C. A fitted single stainless steel screen of 15 x 15 mesh
  - D. Two fitted brass screens of 10 x 15 mesh spaced 1/2 inch apart
4. What is an advantage of water fog or water spray over a straight stream of water in fighting an oil fire \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. It has a smothering effect on the fire
  - B. It requires less water to remove the same amount of heat
  - C. It gives more protection to fire fighting personnel
  - D. All of the above
5. When a ship's low-pressure CO<sub>2</sub> fixed fire extinguishing system is activated from a remote location, what determines the quantity of CO<sub>2</sub> being released into a selected space \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. The number of discharge nozzles in the space determines the quantity released
  - B. The discharge will continue until the temperature of the space returns to its normal ambient temperature
  - C. The main CO<sub>2</sub> tank is partitioned into sections that are individually designated for each of the protected spaces
  - D. A pneumatic timer controls each discharge selector valve, and is preset for each space
6. When compared to a high-expansion foam, a low-expansion foam will \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.
- A. Be dryer
  - B. Be lighter
  - C. Be less heat resistant
  - D. Not cling to vertical surfaces
7. When did you check the contents of CO<sub>2</sub> cylinders \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_?
- A. by counting
  - B. by calculating
  - C. by weighing
  - D. by filling
8. When fighting a fire in a space containing an IMO class 1 hazardous cargo, the most effective fire fighting procedure is to \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. shut down the ventilation and exclude all air to smother the fire
  - B. use water from fire hoses or a sprinkler system
  - C. activate the fixed CO<sub>2</sub> firefighting system
  - D. use high-expansion foam
9. When fighting a large fire on your vessel and attacking it from ABOVE the space on fire, it is important to \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. Rotate personnel, due to heat stress

- B. Station personnel on the hot deck immediately above the fire  
C. Stay low by crouching or kneeling on deck  
D. All of the above
10. When H<sub>2</sub>S is burned (flared) on a ship, what can you expect to occur \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. All of the H<sub>2</sub>S will be converted to SO<sub>2</sub>  
B. All of the H<sub>2</sub>S will be converted to hydrogen and free sulfur  
C. Only 80% of the H<sub>2</sub>S will be converted to SO<sub>2</sub> or free sulfur  
D. The H<sub>2</sub>S not converted will not be dangerous
11. Which action is routinely performed at the annual servicing and inspection of a dry-chemical cartridge-operated portable fire extinguisher \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Test the pressure gauge for correct reading B. Weigh the cartridge  
C. Replace the dry chemical D. Pressure test the discharge hose
12. Which extinguishing agent will cool down a heated bulkhead in the least amount of time \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Water stream B. Water fog or spray C. Steam D. Dry chemical
13. Which of the following statements is FALSE concerning the proper procedure in handling a fire hose \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. A 1.5 inch hose should be deployed with a minimum of a nozzleman and hoseman  
B. The nozzleman should always hold the nozzle with one hand on top, to prevent kickback  
C. Back-up hosemen should be positioned wherever the hose makes a significant turn  
D. The fire hose should be partially charged before deploying it from the fire station
14. Which of the following statements is FALSE, concerning the regulations pertaining to the cylinder room of a fixed CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguishing system \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The compartment must be properly ventilated  
B. The temperature of the room should never exceed 130°F  
C. The door must be kept unlocked  
D. The compartment shall be clearly marked and identifiable
15. Which statement concerning the application of dry chemical powder is FALSE \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. At temperatures of less than 32°F, the extinguisher must be recharged more often  
B. When possible, the fire should be attacked from windward  
C. The stream should be directed at the base of the fire  
D. Directing the stream into burning flammable liquid may cause splashing
16. Which types of portable fire extinguishers are designed for use on electrical fires \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Dry chemical and carbon dioxide  
B. Foam (stored pressure) and soda-acid  
C. Carbon dioxide and foam (stored pressure)  
D. Dry chemical and soda-acid
17. You are on watch at sea at night and a fire breaks out in 3 hold. What should be done IMMEDIATELY \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Shut down the cargo hold ventilation

- B. Proceed to the space and determine the extent of the fire  
C. Flood the space with CO<sub>2</sub> from the fixed fire fighting system  
D. Cool the deck to contain the fire
18. You hear the general alarm and ship's whistle sound for over 10 seconds. Traditionally, this is the signal for \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. abandon ship B. dismissal from fire and emergency stations  
C. fire and emergency D. man overboard
19. Your feet, hands, and exposed facial areas are particularly vulnerable to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. frostbite B. moisture C. dew D. sea water
20. Your fireman's outfit includes a (n) \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Chemical protection face shield B. Approved work vest  
C. Self-contained breathing apparatus D. Marlinspike

#### 第四节 海上求生

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is not a proper form for Muster lists.  
A. A separate card given to each crew member  
B. A separate instruction booklet given to each crew member  
C. A card fixed in each cabin with instructions for the occupant of the cabin  
D. A well prepared notice posted on water-tight doors and/or in chart-room
2. If your urine makes the snow dark yellow, you are becoming \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. constipated B. dehydrated C. frostbited D. cold diuresic
3. On a vessel, if someone fell overboard and you did not know over which side the person fell, you should \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. immediately reverse the engines  
B. stop the propellers from turning and throw a ring buoy over the side  
C. increase speed to full to get the vessel away from the person  
D. first put the rudder hard over in either direction
4. Once you have established the daily ration of drinking water in a survival situation, how should you drink it \_\_\_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Small sips at regular intervals during the day  
B. The complete daily ration at one time during the day  
C. One-third the daily ration three times daily  
D. Small sips only after sunset
5. One of your crew members falls overboard from the starboard side. You should IMMEDIATELY \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. apply left rudder B. throw the crew member a life preserver  
C. begin backing your engines D. position your vessel to windward and begin recovery
6. Physical exertion on the part of a person who has fallen into cold water would \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. be the best thing to try if there was no rescue in sight  
B. increase survival time in the water

- C. increase the rate of heat loss from the body  
D. not affect the heat loss from the body
7. Preventer bars are fitted on lifeboat releasing hooks to prevent \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. the falls from unhooking if the releasing gear is operated accidentally while the boat is being lowered  
B. operation of the release lever until the boat is waterborne  
C. the falls from rehooking after they have been released  
D. accidental unhooking when the falls become slack
8. Releasing oil from the sea anchor of a survival craft may \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. keep the propeller from being fouled  
B. increase propeller speed  
C. help calm the waves in the vicinity of the craft  
D. increase the holding power of the sea anchor
9. Required lifesaving equipment on existing vessels may be continued in use on the vessel if \_D\_\_\_.  
A. kept on board no more than 2 years  
B. inspected and serviced every 6 months  
C. destroyed if more than 5 years old  
D. maintained in good and serviceable condition
10. Sign (s) of respiratory arrest requiring artificial respiration is (are) \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. vomiting B. blue color and lack of breathing C. irregular breathing D. unconsciousness
11. Symptoms of sea sickness include \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Fever and thirst B. Nausea and dizziness C. Stomach cramps and diarrhea  
D. Reddening of skin and hives
12. The air cylinder bottles in the survival craft should be refilled with \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. oxygen B. nitrogen C. compressed air D. nitrogen and oxygen
13. The davit launched life raft can be boarded \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. from the water only B. at the deck C. by jumping down onto it D. through the escape tube
14. The functioning of the radiotelegraph installations for motor lifeboats and/or the portable radio apparatus for survival craft, if provided, \_\_C\_\_ with the provisions of the regulations.  
A. provided B. supplied C. complied D. divided
15. The governor brake shall be capable of controlling the speed of lowering a fully equipped lifeboat with its complement of persons on board at \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. safe speed only specified B. not less than 120 feet per minute  
C. not more than 120 feet per minute D. not more than 90 feet per minute
16. The jackknife stored on an inflatable liferaft will always be located \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. In one of the equipment bags B. In a special pocket near the forward entrance  
C. On a cord hanging from the canopy D. In a pocket on the first aid kit

17. The launching ramp for the lifeboat is B.
- A. the roller B. the skid C. the slide D. the davit
18. The length of the steering oar in a lifeboat is C.
- A. shorter than the rowing oars B. the same length as the rowing oars  
C. longer than the rowing oars D. unrelated to the length of the rowing oars
19. The lifeboat releasing gear lever should be marked with the words D.
- A. DANGER, DO NOT TOUCH B. DANGER, BOAT MAY DROP  
C. DANGER, LEVER RELEASES BOAT D. DANGER, LEVER DROPS BOAT
20. The life-saving appliances A for a total number of 35 persons and no more.
- A. Provide B. Supply C. Comply D. Divide

第2组

1. The lifesaving equipment on all vessels shall be C.
- A. inspected weekly B. stowed in locked compartments  
C. readily accessible D. tested yearly
2. The light on a life jacket must be replaced D.
- A. when the power source is replaced B. each year after installation  
C. every six months D. when it is no longer serviceable
3. The Master or person in charge of a ship shall insure that each deck from which lifeboats are launched is C.
- A. surfaced with a nonskid texture  
B. roped off to prevent unnecessary access  
C. kept clear of any obstructions that would interfere with launching  
D. posted with a list of persons assigned to the lifeboat
4. The minimum amount of lifesaving equipment required aboard an 85-foot uninspected towing vessel consists of B.
- A. One approved flotation cushion for each person on board  
B. One approved life preserver for each person on board and one life ring  
C. One approved inflatable vest for each person on board  
D. Lifeboat capacity equal to 1 1/2 times the number of persons on board
5. The Muster List ("Station Bill") shows each person's lifeboat station, duties during abandonment, basic instructions, and A.
- A. all emergency signals B. instructions for lowering the lifeboats  
C. the time each weekly drill will be held D. work schedule
6. The Muster List shows each person's lifeboat station, duties during abandonment, basic instructions, and A.
- A. All emergency signals B. Instructions for lowering the lifeboats  
C. The time each weekly drill will be held D. Work schedule

7. The normal equipment of every rescue boat shall include \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Compass B. One 50 meter line C. One can opener D. All of the above
8. The number 2 lifeboat on a tanker would be \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Forward most on the port side B. Forwardmost on the starboard side  
C. Aft No. 1 lifeboat port side D. Aft No. 1 lifeboat starboard side
9. The object of plugging holes below the waterline on a ship should be to \_\_C\_\_.
- A. eliminate all water entering the hole  
B. only plug holes in machinery or other vital spaces  
C. reduce the entry of water as much as possible  
D. plug the largest holes first
10. The officer on duty looked down into the sea for inspection but no \_\_A\_\_ of any floating object was seen.
- A. Sign B. Remark C. Trace D. Acknowledgement
11. The order to abandon a ship should only be given by the \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Offshore Installation Manager B. Barge Engineer  
C. Ballast Control Operator D. Rig Safety Supervisor
12. The part of an anchor which takes hold on the bottom is the \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Arm B. Base C. Fluke D. Stock
13. The purpose of air tanks in a lifeboat is to \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Make the boat float higher B. Provide a stowage place for provisions  
C. Add strength to the boat D. Keep the boat afloat if flooded
14. The purpose of the tricing pendants is to \_\_D\_\_.
- A. Control the fore and aft motion of a lifeboat during lowering  
B. Control the outboard swing of a lifeboat during lowering  
C. Provide suspensions for the manropes  
D. Hold a lifeboat next to the embarkation deck while loading
15. The required portable radio shall be stored in the proper location and be \_\_C\_\_.
- A. Equipped with an approved carrying case B. Equipped with spare batteries  
C. Readily accessible for transfer to a lifeboat D. In a waterproof enclosure
16. The sea painter of a rescue boat should be led \_\_A\_\_.
- A. Forward and outboard of all obstructions B. Forward and inboard of all obstructions  
C. Up and down from the main deck D. To the foremost point on the vessel
17. The steering oar in a lifeboat is usually referred to as the \_\_C\_\_.
- A. bumpkin oar B. stroke oar C. sweep oar D. becket oar
18. The tops of the thwarts, side benches, and the footings of a lifeboat are painted which color \_\_A\_\_.

A. International orange B. Yellow C. White D. Red

19. The type of davit on which you must turn a crank in order to swing the lifeboat out over the ship's side is a \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. sheath-screw davit B. gravity davit C. radial davit D. bruckner davit

20. What could be a result of insufficient lubrication of lifeboat winches and davits \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Moisture accumulation in winch motor damaging the electrical wiring

B. Freezing of gears in cold weather

C. Corroding of sheaves on the davits so they will not rotate

D. All of the above

### 第3组

1. What is placed on the underside of an inflatable liferaft to help prevent it from being skidded by the wind or overturned \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Ballast bags B. A keel C. Strikes D. Sea anchor

2. What is required by regulations concerning the stowage of lifeboats on cargo vessels \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Each lifeboat must have a launching appliance

B. Launching appliances must be of the gravity type

C. There may not be more than two launching appliances on the same deck

D. All of the above

3. What is the accepted standard for wire rope falls used in connection with the lifeboat gear \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. Six by seven galvanized wire rope

B. Six by twenty-four improved plow steel wire rope

C. Six by thirty-seven preformed fiber-core wire rope

D. Six by nineteen regular-lay filler wire rope

4. What is the minimum number of deck officers, able seaman or certificated persons required for a lifeboat on a vessel in ocean service \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Two B. Three C. Four D. Five

5. What must be carried out in order to manually launch an inflatable liferaft not designed for float-free operation \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. It will be easily launched by simply breaking the weak link

B. Depress the hydrostatic release button

C. It is easily launched by cutting the container securing straps

D. It is only necessary to attach the weak link to the vessel

6. What must the Master or person in charge of a ship enter in the logbook after conducting a boat drill \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. Which survival craft was used in the drill

B. The number of each lifeboat not lowered during each drill

C. Only the number of each motor propelled lifeboat that is lowered

D. The length of time an oar propelled lifeboat is rowed

7. What represents poor sanitary procedures \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Keep and use a separate filling hose for potable (drinking) water
  - B. Locate potable (drinking) water tanks as low as possible in the bilge
  - C. Eliminate enclosed spaces in which trash, food particles, dirt may gather
  - D. After washing dishes with soap and warm water, sterilize them in water of at least 170°F (76.7°C)
8. What shall be conducted during a fire and boat drill \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. All watertight doors which are in use while the vessel is underway shall be operated
  - B. All lifeboat equipment shall be examined
  - C. Fire pumps shall be started and all exterior outlets opened
  - D. All of the above
9. What should be used to steer an open lifeboat if the rudder becomes lost or damaged \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. Sea anchor
  - B. Steering oar
  - C. Spare rudder
  - D. Daggerboard
10. When abandoning ship and jumping into the water from a substantial height without a life jacket, you should \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. dive head first, using your hands to break the surface of the water
  - B. hold your arms firmly at your sides and jump feet first
  - C. jump feet first, covering your nose and mouth with one hand and grasping the opposing upper arm with the other
  - D. jump feet first, holding your knees to your chest
11. When abandoning ship, after launching the motor lifeboat you should \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.
- A. plot a course for the nearest land
  - B. take a vote on which direction you should go
  - C. stay in the immediate area
  - D. go in one direction until fuel runs out
12. When backing a motor propelled lifeboat (right-hand propeller) with the rudder amidships, the stern will back \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. straight
  - B. to port
  - C. to starboard
  - D. None of the above
13. When collecting condensation for drinking water, \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.
- A. A sponge used to mop up and store condensation must be kept salt free
  - B. Only condensation on the bottom of the canopy should be collected
  - C. It should be strained through a finely woven cloth
  - D. Chlorine tablets should be used to make it drinkable
14. When in command of a lifeboat under oars, the command TOSS OARS means to \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.
- A. lift oars to vertical position, trim blades fore and aft with handles resting on the thwarts
  - B. complete the stroke, come to Oars, raise the oars smartly to the vertical, rest handles on footings and trim blades fore and aft
  - C. place oars in row locks directly from the boated position or from Stand by oars position
  - D. complete the stroke (when rowing in ahead motion), raise the oars with crook of elbow to about 30 degrees, blades forward



15. When landing a lifeboat through heavy surf with a strong current running parallel to the beach (from right to left when facing from seaward) the recommended procedure is to D.
- A. approach while coming to the left to take advantage of the current  
B. drop an anchor outside the surf line, then pay out anchor line over the bow while the seas carry the boat toward the beach  
C. approach slow enough so that the boat can be brought around to meet breaking seas on the bow  
D. rig a drogue with tripping line over the bow, back ashore with drogue tripped between breakers
16. When launching a lifeboat in the rough sea, the davit gears should be released C.
- A. before the boat is lowered from the stowed position  
B. as the boat fall blocks break clear of the davit head  
C. before the boat is lowered from the embarkation level  
D. after the boat is released into the water
17. When operating gravity davits, the B.
- A. gripes should be released after the boat is moving  
B. davits should always be hand cranked the last 12 inches into the final stowed position  
C. boats are generally lowered by surging the falls around cruciform bitts  
D. tricing pendant should be tripped prior to releasing the gripes
18. When operating the air supply system in a covered lifeboat the B.
- A. fuel supply valve should be closed  
B. hatches, doors, and oar ports should be closed  
C. air cylinder shut-off valve should be closed  
D. engine should be shut off
19. When retrieving the survival craft, the helmsman should instruct the crewman to D.
- A. Check the fuel level B. Open the doors C. Take the life preservers off  
D. Check that hooks are fully locked in place
20. When transferring survivors from an enclosed lifeboat to a rescue vessel, personnel on board the boat should C.
- A. remove their life preservers to make it easier to climb on board the rescue vessel  
B. climb on top of the boat while waiting for their turn to transfer to the rescue vessel  
C. remain seated inside and make the transfer one person at a time  
D. enter the water and swim over to the rescue vessel

#### 第4组

1. When using a hand held smoke signal from a lifeboat, you should activate the signal A.
- A. On the downwind side B. On the upwind side C. Inside the boat D. At the stern
2. Which approved lifesaving device is required for each person on board a motor vessel carrying passengers C.
- A. Buoyant cushion B. Buoyant vest C. Life jacket D. Ring life buoy
3. Which condition represents the appropriate time for setting off distress flares and rockets C.
- A. At one hour intervals B. At half hour intervals

- C. Only when there is a chance of their being seen by rescue vessels  
D. Immediately upon abandoning the vessel
4. Which document will describe lifesaving equipment located aboard your vessel \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Muster List B. Certificate of Inspection C. Forecastle Card D. Clearance Papers
5. Which is TRUE concerning immersion suits and their use \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Only a light layer of clothing may be worn underneath  
B. They provide sufficient flotation to do away with the necessity of wearing a life jacket  
C. They should be tight fitting  
D. A puncture in the suit will not appreciably reduce its value
6. Which knot is suitable for hoisting an unconscious person \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Bowline on a bight B. Fisherman's loop C. French bowline D. Spider hitch
7. Which of the following steps should normally be taken first by those who have boarded a liferaft in an emergency situation \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Ration food and water supplies  
B. Search for survivors  
C. Determine position and closest point of land  
D. Check pyrotechnic supplies
8. Which splice should you use in order to make a permanent loop in a line \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Back splice B. Eye splice C. Long splice D. Short splice
9. Which statement about immersion suits is TRUE \_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. The primary color of the suit's exterior may be red, orange or yellow  
B. The suit must, without assistance, turn an unconscious person's mouth clear of the water within 5 seconds  
C. The suit is flameproof and provides protection to a wearer swimming in burning oil  
D. The suit may be stored in a machinery space where the ambient temperature is 160°F
10. Which statement about immersion suits is TRUE \_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. The suit's oil resistance is such that it will be serviceable and be usable after exposure to gasoline or mineral spirits without needing to be specially treated  
B. The suit seals in body heat and provides protection against hypothermia indefinitely  
C. The suit is flameproof and provides protection to the wearer while swimming through burning oil  
D. The suit must, without assistance, turn an unconscious person's mouth clear of the water within 5 seconds
11. Which statement is TRUE concerning lifeboat gripes \_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. They must be released by freeing a safety shackle  
B. They should not be released until the boat is in lowering position  
C. They may be adjusted by a turnbuckle  
D. They are normally used only with radial davits
12. While retrieving the survival craft, the engine should be stopped \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. When the craft clears the water B. When the cable has been attached  
C. On approach to the platform D. At the embarkation deck

13. You are administering chest compressions during CPR. Where on the victim's body should the pressure be applied \_\_\_A\_\_\_.
- A. Lower half of the sternum    B. Tip of the sternum    C. Top half of the sternum  
D. Left chest over the heart
14. You are at sea in an inflatable liferaft. In high latitudes, the greatest danger is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.
- A. asphyxiation due to keeping the canopy closed    B. hypothermia caused by cold temperature  
C. collapse of the raft due to cold temperatures    D. starvation
15. You are on a 50.3 meters long vessel with a draft of 2.7 meters and twin screws. Which statement about rescuing a survivor in the water with ship pickup is TRUE \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. You should stop to windward of the man and drift down on him  
B. You should stop with the man on your weather beam and twist the ship up to him  
C. A pickup off the weather bow gives maximum maneuverability with the least possibility of injury to the man  
D. Ship pick up should never be used with a shallow draft vessel
16. You are on watch at sea, at night, when the ordinary seaman reports a fire in number five upper tween deck. Which of the following should NOT be done immediately \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Sound the general alarm    B. Secure mechanical cargo hold ventilation  
C. Call for water on deck    D. Release carbon dioxide into the affected compartment
17. You have abandoned your vessel. You are in a liferaft and have cleared away from your vessel. One of your FIRST actions should be to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. take measures to maintain morale    B. prepare and use radio equipment  
C. identify the person in charge of liferaft    D. search for survivors
18. You have hand launched an inflatable liferaft. What should be one of your FIRST actions after all persons have boarded the liferaft \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. Open the equipment pack    B. Inflate the liferaft floor    C. Decide on food and water rations  
D. Cut the sea painter and clear the vessel
19. Your vessel has run hard aground in an area subject to heavy wave action. Backing full astern failed to free her. Which action should be taken next \_\_\_C\_\_\_.
- A. Continue backing to scour out the bottom  
B. Wait for high tide and then try backing  
C. Flood empty tanks to increase bottom pressure and prevent inshore creep  
D. Shift weight aft to reduce the forward draft
20. Your vessel is equipped with totally enclosed lifeboats. Which statement is TRUE when the boat is enveloped in flames \_\_\_D\_\_\_.
- A. The ventilators will automatically close by the action of fusible links  
B. The motor takes its air supply from outside the lifeboat to prevent asphyxiation of the crew  
C. A water spray system to cool the outside of the boat is operated by a high-volume manual pump  
D. An air tank will provide about ten minutes of air for the survivors and the engine

第五节 油污处理及堵漏

第1组

1. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not a process of weathering of the oil spilled in the sea water.  
A. Evaporation B. Dispersion C. Emulsification D. Drifting
2. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is the result of combining processes of microbial activity and biochemical process.  
A. Emulsification B. Microbial degradation C. Sedimentation D. Dissolution
3. \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not one of the most important environmental factors that influence hydrocarbon biodegradation.  
A. temperature B. concentration of nutrients C. nitrogen D. oxygen
4. A 30000 DWT tanker is required to have an IOPP certificate when \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. engaged in the coastwise trade B. going foreign  
C. calling at ports in another country signatory to MARPOL 73/78  
D. carrying cargoes listed in the MARPOL regulations
5. A relief valve for a cargo pump is generally installed \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. after the discharge valve B. between the pump and discharge valve  
C. after the suction valve D. between the pump and suction valve
6. Access to a cargo pumproom on a tank vessel carrying grades A, B, C or D liquid cargoes shall be \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. At least 13.1 feet away from the galleys, living quarters or navigation spaces  
B. From the open deck  
C. Only from areas equipped with power ventilation systems  
D. Isolated from any part of the vessel which normally contains sources of vapor ignition
7. ACCIDENTAL ESCAPE OF OIL OUT OF A TANK WHEN IT GETS TOO FULL BECAUSE PUMPING WAS NOT STOPPED IN TIME defines \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Overloading B. Over discharging C. Overflow D. Overtaking
8. After an IOPP Certificate is issued to an inspected vessel, how many other surveys of the vessel's pollution prevention equipment are conducted during the period of validity of the certificate \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. None B. One C. Two D. Three
9. After an occurrence of oil pollution, what shall be done first by a vessel in Chinese port \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Use oil dispersion agent and wait for investigation  
B. Try to collect the oil on deck or in water  
C. Report to Harbor Master  
D. B and C
10. After oil pollution occurs in Chinese ports, what action shall be first taken by ship's Captain and Chief Engineer \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. To use the oil dispersant  
B. To organize the persons to collect the oil  
C. To report the matter to MSA and ask for instructions  
D. To put forward an accident report within 24 hours

11. As oil pipe line connections were broken, \_\_\_C\_\_\_ quantity of oil was caused to spill onto the wharf and into the dock water.  
A. a not knowing B. an unknowing C. an unknown D. a not known
12. Barges and vessels are ballasted before departure to \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Improve their stability  
B. Avoid polluting waters where liquid ballast may not be discharged  
C. Prevent free surface effects  
D. Allow movement of liquids within the barge for tank cleaning
13. Cargo transfer operations on a tank vessel need NOT be stopped when \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. a tug comes alongside while the tanker is loading grade D and E cargoes  
B. a large, fresh oil spill is discovered immediately adjacent to the side of the tanker  
C. there is an electrical storm in the vicinity  
D. there is a fire on the dock or on a nearby vessel
14. Coast Guard regulations require a shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan to be reviewed \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. annually B. once every two years C. once every four years D. once every five years
15. Damage to cargo caused by fumes or vapors from liquids, gases, or solids is known as \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Contamination B. Oxidation C. Tainting D. Vaporization
16. During which condition should the operator of a pedestal crane shutdown operations \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Bunkering barge alongside B. Potable water spill on deck  
C. Crane hydraulic hose bursts D. Trim greater than 4 feet
17. Every oil tanker of 150 GT and above and every other ship of 400 GT and above must now carry on board a \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. MCA B. MRCC C. SOSREP D. MCA
18. In reference to accidental oil pollution, the most critical time during bunkering is when \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. You first start to receive fuel B. Hoses are being blown down  
C. Final topping off is occurring D. Hoses are being disconnected
19. In view of \_\_\_A\_\_\_ bilge water from any vessel, an application shall be made to Harbor Authorities for approval.  
A. discharging B. recircling C. loading D. taking in
20. It is generally NOT allowed to clean up an oil spill by using \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. A boom B. Suction equipment C. Chemical agents D. Skimmers

第2组

1. Most minor spills of oil products are caused by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Equipment failure B. Human error C. Major casualties D. Unforeseeable circumstances
2. OIL-IN-WATER are \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. sediment of oil in water B. oil dissolvents in water C. solid oil aggregates  
D. droplets of oil suspended in water
3. The approval period for a shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan expires after \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. two years B. three years C. four years D. five years
4. The equipment required to remove an on-deck oil spill on a barge transferring oil must either be carried on board or \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. on a tug standing by  
B. available by contract with the shore facility  
C. kept at the shoreside hose connection during transfer  
D. kept in a protected shoreside location readily accessible
5. The most likely location for a liquid cargo fire to occur on a tanker would be \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. In the pumproom B. At the vent header C. At the main deck manifold D. The midships house
6. The oil components including polar compounds formed as a result of oxidation of some oil fractions in the marine environment dissolving in seawater defines \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Oxidation and destruction B. Dissolution C. Oxidation and destruction  
D. Sedimentation
7. The process that oil spilled in sea is adsorbed on the suspended material and deposited to the bottom defines \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Oxidation and destruction B. Dissolution C. Oxidation and destruction  
D. Sedimentation
8. The regulations regarding Oil Record Books do not apply to ship's that \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Are on an international voyage  
B. Are on a voyage of more than 24 hours  
C. Have a valid International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate  
D. Have a valid National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit
9. The safety stopper that prevents the anchor cable from running free if the cable jumps the wildcat is the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Riding pawl B. Devil's claw C. Buckler plate D. Spill pipe
10. The sorting of accident victims according to the severity of their injuries is called \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. evaluation B. triage C. surveying D. prioritizing
11. Towing vessel fire protection regulations apply to vessels operated \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. for restricted service such as making up or breaking up larger tows  
B. for assistance towing C. for pollution response D. on the Western Rivers
12. Vessels carrying \_\_\_C\_\_\_ must not willfully wash decks or holds.  
A. General cargo B. Steel products C. Harmful cargo D. Machinery
13. When a vessel violates an oil pollution act, who may be held responsible \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. The vessel's owner B. The vessel's captain C. The vessel's crew D. The vessel's charterer

- A. Master only B. Owners only C. Licensed officer on watch  
D. Any individual connected with the vessel
14. When a vessel violates the oil pollution laws, who may be held responsible \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.  
A. Master only B. Owners only C. Licensed officers only  
D. Any individual connected with the vessel involved in the operation
15. When cleaning a tank by the Butterworth process, you should begin to pump out the slops \_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. At the end of the drop schedule B. When the process is started  
C. When the process is finished D. When the tank is clean
16. When loading bulk liquid cargo, what is the first action you should take if a cargo valve jammed open \_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.  
A. Call the owner, operator, or terminal supervisor B. Unplug the deck scuppers  
C. Order the dock man to shut down D. Run out the vessel's or terminal's fire hose
17. When the ship causes oil pollution to the port, she will be \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Fined B. Levied C. Paid D. Deducted
18. Which statement is TRUE of a gasoline spill \_A\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. It is visible for a shorter time than a fuel oil spill B. It is not covered by the pollution laws  
C. It does little harm to marine life D. It will sink more rapidly than crude oil
19. While providing assistance to a victim of an epileptic seizure, it is most important to \_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Give artificial respiration B. Prevent patient from hurting himself  
C. Keep the patient awake and make him/her walk if necessary to keep him/her awake  
D. Remove any soiled clothing and put the patient in a clean bed
20. You are fueling your vessel when you notice oil in the water around your vessel. You should immediately stop fueling and \_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. Begin cleanup operations B. Notify the U. S. Coast Guard  
C. Leave the area D. Notify the Corps of Engineers

### 第3组

1. You are underway with a tow consisting of six barges containing hazardous chemicals. Which statement is FALSE concerning a cargo information card \_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.  
A. It must be carried in the pilothouse, readily available for each chemical carried  
B. It must be posted on the lead barge of the tow only  
C. It must be posted on each barge on the tow  
D. It contains information on procedure for spills or leaks
2. You have completed a crude oil wash. What action should be taken with the oil in the lines running to the washing machines \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.  
A. Open a COW nozzle forward and one aft and drain the line into the after tank by gravity  
B. Blow the line out using compressed air  
C. Pull a suction using the supply line pump  
D. Close off all valves in the system and leave the oil in the line primed for the next crude oil wash

3. You start a centrifugal cargo pump to discharge cargo. The pump works for a while and then loses suction. This could NOT be caused by \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Leaking shaft seals B. Air pockets in the liquid C. High cargo level in the tanks  
D. A leaking suction line

4. You start a centrifugal cargo pump to discharge cargo. The pump works for a while and then loses suction. This could be caused by \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. The pump running backwards B. Incomplete priming C. The discharge head being too high  
D. All of the above

#### 第六节 海上医务、MFAC与EMS

##### 第1组

1. \_\_\_B\_\_\_ contains procedures for the actions that can be taken if there is a fire or spill of dangerous goods.

- A. MFAG B. EmS C. IMDG D. BC

2. \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not recommended for use in dealing with spillage.

- A. Sawdust B. Copious quantities of water C. Inert material D. Cargo on board the ship

3. A compound fracture is a fracture in which \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. More than one bone is broken B. The same bone is broken in more than one place  
C. There is never any internal bleeding D. The bone may be visible

4. A conscious victim who has suffered a blow to the head has symptoms that indicate the possibility of concussion. If the patient feels no indication of neck or spine injury, recommended treatment would include \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Turning the victims' s head to the side to keep his airway open  
B. Positioning the victim so the head is lower than the body  
C. Giving the victim water if he is thirsty, but no food  
D. Elevating the head and shoulders slightly with a pillow

5. A conscious victim who has suffered a blow to the head has symptoms that indicate the possibility of concussion. If the patient feels no indication of neck or spine injury, recommended treatment would include \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. turning the victim' s head to the side to keep his airway open  
B. positioning the victim so the head is lower than the body  
C. giving the victim water if he is thirsty, but no food  
D. elevating the head and shoulders slightly with a pillow

6. A crew member has suffered frostbite to the toes of the right foot. Which is NOT an acceptable first aid measure \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Rub the toes briskly B. Elevate the foot slightly C. Rewarm rapidly  
D. Give aspirin or other medication for pain if necessary

7. A crew member suffering from hypothermia should be given \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. A small dose of alcohol B. Treatment for shock C. A large meal D. A brisk rub down



8. A major health hazard of the product tert-butylamine is that it \_\_\_ B \_\_\_.
- A. Can be absorbed through the skin      B. Causes irreversible damage to eye tissue  
C. Is a very unstable product              D. All of the above
9. A man has suffered a burn on the arm. There is extensive damage to the skin with charring present. How is this injury classified using standard medical terminology \_\_\_ B \_\_\_.
- A. Dermal burn    B. Third-degree burn    C. Major burn    D. Lethal burn
10. A shipmate suffers a heart attack and stops breathing. You must \_\_\_ B \_\_\_.
- A. administer oxygen  
B. immediately check his pulse and start CPR  
C. make the victim comfortable in a bunk  
D. immediately give a stimulant, by force if necessary
11. Advices concerning MFAG and EmS are not likely to be given by \_\_\_ D \_\_\_.
- A. manufacturers of the products involved in the accident    B. coastguard  
C. port State authorities    D. medical universities
12. After an accident the victim may go into shock and die. What should be done to help prevent shock \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.
- A. Slightly elevate the head and feet  
B. Keep the person awake  
C. Keep the person lying down and at a comfortable temperature  
D. Give the person a stimulant to increase blood flow
13. An unconscious person should NOT be \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.
- A. Placed in a position with the head lower than the body    B. Given an inhalation stimulant  
C. Given something to drink    D. Treated for injuries until conscious
14. Basic emergency care for third degree electrical burn is to \_\_\_ C \_\_\_.
- A. flood the burned area with warm water for two minutes  
B. brush away the charred skin and wrap the burned area  
C. cover the burned area with a clean cloth and transport the patient to a medical facility  
D. apply ointment or spray to the burned area and wrap with a clean cloth
15. Before CPR is started, you should \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.
- A. Establish an open airway              B. Treat any bleeding wounds  
C. Insure the victim is conscious    D. Make the victim comfortable
16. Bleeding from a vein is \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.
- A. dark red and has a steady flow    B. bright red and slow    C. bright red and spurting  
D. dark red and spurting
17. Bleeding from a vein may be ordinarily controlled by \_\_\_ A \_\_\_.
- A. applying direct pressure to the wound      B. heavy application of a disinfectant  
C. pouring ice water directly onto the wound    D. pinching the wound closed

18. Blood flowing from a cut artery appears \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Dark red with a steady flow B. Bright red with a steady flow  
C. Bright red and in spurts D. Dark red and in spurts
19. Changing rescuers while carrying out artificial respiration should be done \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Without losing the rhythm of respiration  
B. Only with the help of two other people  
C. By not stopping the respiration for more than 5 minutes  
D. At ten minute intervals
20. Dangerous goods are classified and labelled according to their \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. quality B. quantity C. kinds D. hazards
- 第2组
1. Deficient oxygen content inside a chain locker can be detected with \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. litmus paper B. combustible gas indicator  
C. oxygen breathing apparatus D. oxygen indicator
2. During the course of a voyage, a seaman falls on the main deck and injures his ankle. The Master should submit a Report of Marine Accident, Injury or Death if the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. injured is unfit for duty B. injured is able to return to work  
C. injury results in loss of life only D. injury is the result of misconduct
3. First aid means \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Medical treatment of accident B. Setting of broken bones  
C. Emergency treatment at the scene of the injury D. Dosage of medications
4. First aid treatment for small cuts and open wounds is to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Lay the patient down and cover the wound when the bleeding stops  
B. Stop the bleeding, clean, medicate, and cover the wound  
C. Apply an ice pack to the wound and cover it when the bleeding stops  
D. Apply a hot towel to purge the wound, then medicate and cover it
5. First-, second-, and third-degree burns are classified according to the \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. area of the body burned B. source of heat causing the burn  
C. layers of skin affected D. size of the burned area
6. Heat exhaustion is caused by excessive \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Loss of body temperature B. Loss of water and salt from the body  
C. Gain in body temperature D. Intake of water when working or exercising
7. If the patient vomits during mouth-to-mouth resuscitation, the rescuer should FIRST \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Ignore it and continue mouth-to-mouth ventilation  
B. Pause for a moment until the patient appears quiet again, then resume ventilation mouth-to-mouth  
C. Switch to mouth-to-nose ventilation  
D. Turn the patient's body to the side, sweep out the mouth and resume mouth-to-mouth ventilation

8. In any major injury to a person, first aid includes the treatment for the injury and \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Application of CPR B. Removal of any foreign objects C. Administration of oxygen  
D. For traumatic shock
9. In managing a situation involving multiple injuries, the rescuer must be able to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Provide the necessary medication B. Rapidly evaluate the seriousness of obvious injuries  
C. Accurately diagnose the ailment or injury D. Prescribe treatment for the victim
10. In medical training standards, seafarers are not required to demonstrate their ability \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. to provide medical first aid on board  
B. to take charge of medical care on board ships  
C. to take immediate effective action in the case of accidents or illness likely to occur on board ship  
D. to improve cardiac function after transplantation of autologous bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells
11. In most cases involving spillage of dangerous goods, the most effective response will probably be to \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. attempt to repack dangerous goods B. close all hatches and doors  
C. open all hatches and doors D. wash the substance overboard or jettison it
12. It's not advisable to cut \_\_\_B\_\_\_ the power supply.  
A. out B. off C. down D. away
13. Medical treatment aboard a ship should not go beyond examination and emergency care without first consulting \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. The designated medic aboard B. The shore based superintendent  
C. A medical doctor D. The approved company medical manual
14. MFAG shall be used in conjunction with \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. IBC B. IGC C. IMDG & BC D. Marpol
15. Symptoms of heat stroke are \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. cold and moist skin, high body temperature B. cold and dry skin, low body temperature  
C. hot and moist skin, high body temperature D. hot and dry skin, high body temperature
16. The FIRST treatment for a surface burn is to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. wash the burned area with a warm soap and water solution  
B. flood, bathe, or immerse the burned area in cold water  
C. cover the burned area with talcum powder and bandage it cover the burned area with talcum powder and bandage it tightly  
D. leave the burned area exposed to the atmosphere
17. The first treatment given to a person overcome by benzene vapor should be to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Remove them to fresh air  
B. Flush their face with water for about 5 minutes  
C. Stand them up and walk them around  
D. Remove their clothing and wrap them in blankets
18. The FIRST treatment of a person suspected of having airway burns is to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Remove them to fresh air  
B. Flood their face with water for about 5 minutes  
C. Stand them up and walk them around  
D. Remove their clothing and wrap them in blankets

- A. Move him to a cool location                      B. Maintain an open airway  
C. Apply a cool damp dressing to his neck      D. Have him drink cool liquids
19. The most effective first aid treatment for chemical burns is to immediately \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Apply ointment to the burned area      B. Flood the affected area with water  
C. Wrap the burn with sterile dressing      D. Apply an ice pack to the burned area
20. The most effective treatment for warming a crew member suffering from hypothermia is \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. running or jumping to increase circulation  
B. raising body temperature rapidly by placing hands and feet in hot water  
C. bundling the body in blankets to rewarm gradually  
D. laying prone under heat lamps to rewarm rapidly

第3组

1. The MOST important element in administering CPR is \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Having the proper equipment for the process      B. Starting the treatment quickly  
C. Administering of oxygen                      D. Treating for traumatic shock
2. The principal personnel hazard unique to Halon extinguishers is \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Displacement of oxygen      B. Skin irritation      C. Inhaling toxic vapors  
D. Eye irritation
3. The symptoms of heat exhaustion are \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Slow and strong pulse      B. Flushed and dry skin      C. Slow and deep breathing  
D. Pale and clammy skin
4. To keep injured survivors warm in the water after abandoning a ship, they should \_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. be placed in the middle of a small circle formed by the other survivors in the water  
B. float on their backs with their arms extended for maximum exposure to the air  
C. remove their life preservers and hold on to the uninjured survivors  
D. sip seawater at intervals of fifteen minutes
5. To reduce mild fever the MOST useful drug is \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. bicarbonate of soda      B. paregoric      C. aspirin      D. aromatic spirits of ammonia
6. What are the symptoms of sun stroke \_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Temperature falls below normal, pulse is rapid and feeble, skin is cold and clammy  
B. Temperature is high, pulse is strong and rapid, skin is hot and dry  
C. Temperature is high, pulse is slow and feeble, skin is clammy  
D. Temperature falls below normal, pulse is rapid, skin is clammy
7. What is NOT a treatment for traumatic shock \_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Keep the patient warm but not hot                      B. Have the injured person lie down  
C. Massage the arms and legs to restore circulation  
D. Relieve the pain of the injury
8. What is the MOST irritating to the skin \_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. ...  
B. ...  
C. ...  
D. ...

- A. Carbon disulfide B. Ethyl alcohol C. Isoprene D. Oleum
9. What precaution should be taken when treating burns caused by contact with dry lime \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Water should be applied in a fine spray  
B. The burned area should be immersed in water  
C. The entire burn area should be covered with ointment  
D. Before washing, the lime should be brushed away gently
10. When a patient is suspected of having appendicitis, the pain should be relieved by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Keeping an ice bag over the appendix area  
B. Giving the patient a laxative  
C. Giving the patient morphine sulfate  
D. Giving the patient aspirin with a glass of water
11. When a patient is suspected of having appendicitis, the primary action is to \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Give the patient a laxative to relieve pain  
B. Give the patient morphine sulfate to relieve pain  
C. Confine to bed until helicopter arrives  
D. Give the patient aspirin with a glass of water
12. When administering artificial respiration, it is MOST important to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. Monitor blood pressure B. Clear airways  
C. Use the rhythmic pressure method D. Know all approved methods
13. When providing first aid to a victim of gas poisoning, the MOST important symptom to check for is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Suspension of breathing B. Unconsciousness C. Slow and weak pulse  
D. Cold and moist skin
14. Where there are multiple accident victims, which injuries should be the FIRST to receive emergency treatment \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Major multiple fractures B. Eye injuries C. Back injuries with spinal-cord damage  
D. Airway and breathing difficulties
15. Which procedure should be followed when individuals are rescued in cold climates and suffer from hypothermia \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. Give them brandy  
B. Keep them in motion  
C. Immerse them in a warm bath (40°C)  
D. Cover them with an electric blanket set for maximum temperature
16. Which procedure should NOT be done for a person who has fainted \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. Revive the person with smelling salts B. Loosen the clothing C. Lay the person horizontally  
D. Give pain reliever
17. Which should NOT be a treatment for a person who has received a head injury and is groggy or unconscious \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Giving the person a glass of water  
B. Keeping the person warm  
C. Keeping the person lying flat  
D. Keeping the person from moving

A. Give a stimulant B. Elevate his head C. Stop severe bleeding D. Treat for shock

18. You are attempting to administer CPR to a victim. When you blow into his mouth it is apparent that no air is getting into the lungs. What should you do \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Blow harder to force the air past the tongue
- B. Raise the victim's head higher than his feet
- C. Press on the victim's lungs so that air pressure will blow out any obstruction
- D. Re-tip the head and try again

19. You are off the coast of South Africa, when a seaman is injured. What indicator should be used in a message requesting medical advice from a South African station \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. DH MEDICO B. XXX RADIOMEDICAL C. MEDRAD D. PORT HEALTH

20. You suspect that a crewmember has fallen overboard during the night and immediately execute a Williamson turn. What is the primary advantage of this maneuver under these circumstances \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. You will be on a reciprocal course and nearly on the track-line run during the night
- B. The turn provides the maximum coverage of the area to be searched
- C. The turn enables you to reverse course in the shortest possible time
- D. You have extra time to maneuver in attempting to close in on the man for rescue

## 第十五章 航海业务写作

### 第一节 二、三副阅读练习

#### 第1组

Merchant ships are designed to carry cargo. Some are also designed to carry passengers. They can operate as liners. These are employed on regular routes on a fixed timetable. A list of their arrival and departure dates is published in advance and they sail whether full or not. Liners can be classed as either deep-sea liners or short-sea liners. The former carry mainly containerized cargo across the oceans of the world; the latter carry containerized or conventional cargo on shorter routes. Ferries are also classed as liners. These offer a daily or weekly service for passengers and vehicles across channels and narrow seas. A few ships are still employed as passenger liners. They not only carry passengers but also some cargo on routes from Europe to North America and to the Far East. Nowadays the passenger trade is very small and passenger liners usually operate as cruise ships for part of the year.

The deep-sea liners \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. carry mainly containerized cargo
- B. carry mainly conventional cargo
- C. offer a daily or weekly service for passengers and vehicles
- D. sail across channels and narrow seas

The Liners \_\_\_B\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. always sail full
- B. sail regularly even not full
- C. always sail in ballast
- D. will not sail if not full

A list of the arrival and departure dates of liners \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. will be published weekly

- B. will be published when they sail, whether full or not, from Europe to North America and to the Far East
- C. will not be published even they sail fully loaded
- D. is published prior to their departure

It is implied in the passage that \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. the number of passenger ships is small
- B. all passenger ships will carry some cargo in near future
- C. it is not necessary for liners to sail in regular time
- D. container carriers should carry some passengers

Nowadays, most merchant ships are built to carry cargoes. And they mainly operate as tramps. These vessels do not sail on regular routes or keep to a fixed timetable, but are employed where there is cargo for them to carry. Tramps can be classed as deep-sea tramps or short-sea tramps. A number are classed as coasters. These ply on coastal routes and up rivers to inland ports. The traditional tramp cargoes are dry bulk cargoes, but some are designed to carry general cargoes.

A large number of merchant ships operate as specialized vessels. These are designed to carry a particular type of cargo. There are several types of specialized vessel. The most common are oil tankers. They are owned by the major oil companies or by independent operators. Two other types of liquid bulk carrier of growing importance are chemical carriers and liquefied natural gas (LNG) carriers.

The deep-sea tramps \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. carry bulk and general cargo across the high seas
- B. are built to carry passengers
- C. are mainly coasters
- D. are specialized vessel

The coasters \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. always sail across the high seas
- B. commonly carry oil cargo
- C. are mainly tankers
- D. sail on coastal routes and up rivers to inland ports

The importance of LNG carriers \_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. is growing
- B. is not mentioned in passage
- C. is decreasing
- D. will be discussed further if necessary

It is implied in the passage that \_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. the number of specialized vessels is not small
- B. all oil tankers will carry some chemicals in near future
- C. the tramps and specialized vessels are the basic type of merchant ships
- D. container carriers should not be classed as tramps

Cargo ships can be divided into two basic types. One type carries dry cargo, the other carries liquid cargo; however, an OBO ship is designed to carry both. A traditional dry cargo ship is the multi-deck vessel. Her holds are divided horizontally by one or two tween decks, because these make stowage of individual

packages easier. Dry bulk cargo is carried in bulk carriers. These do not have 'tween decks as cargo is carried loose. The most modern type of dry cargo carrier is the container ship. They carry containers of standard dimensions, consequently stowage is easier. Fruit, meat and dairy produce are carried in refrigerated ships. Oil tankers are the most common type of liquid cargo carrier. They are often very large, because huge quantities of oil need to be transported and one large vessel is more economical to operate than two smaller ones. Two other types of liquid bulk carrier of growing importance are the liquefied natural gas (LNG) carrier and the chemical carrier, although chemical can also be carried in drums in general cargo ships.

There are \_\_\_B\_\_\_ types of liquid bulk carrier.

A. 2 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5

A multi-deck vessel has \_\_\_D\_\_\_ tween decks.

A. has many B. no C. only one D. has up to two

Fruit, meat and dairy produce are carried in \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. containers carriers B. traditional ships C. OBO ships D. refrigerated ships

The types of dry cargo carriers mentioned in the passage are \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. tween deckers, OBO ships

B. traditional dry cargo ship and multi-deck vessel

C. OBO ships, oil tankers, chemical tankers and LNG carriers

D. dry cargo ship, dry bulk cargo carrier, container carriers and refrigerated ships

The axial thrust of the propeller is the force working in a fore and aft direction. This force causes the ship to move ahead through the water or to go astern. Because of her shape, a ship will move ahead through the water more easily than going astern.

The transverse thrust is the sideways force of the propeller as it rotates. The transverse effect of the propeller blades at the top near the surface of the water is not strong enough to counteract the opposite effect of the lower blades. For right-handed propellers this cants the ship's stern to starboard and her bow to port, when the ship is going ahead. The effect is small and can be corrected by the rudder. When the engines are put astern, the effect is the opposite and the stern cants to port. This effect is stronger and cannot easily be corrected. Vessels with left-handed propellers behave in the opposite way.

The force that causes the ship to move ahead through the water or to go astern is known as \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. axial thrust

B. transverse thrust

C. the transverse effect of the propeller blades at the top near the surface of the water

D. the transverse effect of the lower blades of the propeller near the bottom of the water

A left-handed propellers, when the ship is going ahead, will cant ship's stern to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. starboard B. port C. to move ahead D. move astern

The transverse thrust of the propeller is stronger when the ship is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

A. going a stern B. going ahead C. stopped D. making no way through the water

The transverse thrust of the propeller can mainly be overcome by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.



A. the rudder B. the propeller itself C. the nautical instrument D. wind and tide

The Chief Officer, or First Mate as he is often called, is the Master's chief officer and head of the Deck Department. He is assisted by a Second Officer (Mate), a Third Officer (Mate), and sometimes a Fourth Officer (Mate). Several companies employ a First Officer as well as a Chief Officer. The Deck Department also includes a Boatswain (Bosun) and a Carpenter, both petty officers, and a number of ratings. These made up of Able Seamen (AB), Ordinary Seamen (OS) and a middle grade known as Efficient Deck Hands (EDH). There are other grades of seamen. On some ships Navigating Cadets are carried for training purposes.

The Chief Engineer is head of the Engine Department. He is assisted by a Second, Third, Fourth and sometimes Fifth Engineer. An Electrical Officer may also be carried. The engine room petty officers are the Storekeeper and Donkeyman. On tankers there is also a Pumpman. He is also a petty officer. The engine room ratings are Firemen and Greasers. There may also be Engineer Cadets.

The Catering Department is under the Chief Steward. It is divided into a saloon and galley section. The former is headed by the Second Steward, the latter by the Ship's Cook. They are both usually petty officers. They are assisted by several stewards and cooks, and by a number of junior ratings.

The Radio Department often consists of only one man: the Radio Officer. On ships where continuous radio watches are kept there may be three radio officers: a Chief, Second and Third.

\_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not a petty officer.

A. Boatswain B. Second Steward C. Radio Officer D. Storekeeper

EDH is rank which is higher than \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

A. Second Steward B. AB C. OS D. Chief Engineer

Storekeeper belong to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

A. Deck Dept B. Engine Dept C. Catering Dept D. Radio Dept

There are \_\_\_D\_\_\_ departments on board a big ship according to the passage.

A. two B. three C. four D. five

第2组

While every effort is made to ensure that the data provided through the Notices to Mariners service is accurate, the user needs to be aware of the risks to corruption of data. It is important that the user should only use the data on suitable equipment and that, other applications should not be running on the user's machine at the same time. Users should exercise their professional judgement in the use of data, and also consult the Mariners Handbook (NP100) for further details. The user needs to be aware that there is a possibility that data could be corrupted during transmission, or in the process of display or printing on the user's equipment, or if converted to other software formats, and is accordingly advised that the UKHO cannot accept responsibility for any such change, or any modifications or unauthorised changes, made by licensees, or other parties.

The data may become corrupted in any of the following process except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

A. during transmission  
B. in the display or printing on the user's equipment  
C. in converting to other software formats  
D. in air mail delivery to the readers

The user of the data is advised to consult \_\_\_A\_\_\_ for further details.

- A. Mariners Handbook
- B. Sailing Directions
- C. Guide to Port Entry
- D. Notices to Mariners

Of the following items \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not mentioned for which UKHO will accept no responsibility.

- A. change in the process of display or printing
- B. unauthorised changes made by licensees or other parties
- C. modifications made by licensees or other parties
- D. professional amendments

It is implied that \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. the data are incorrect
- B. the data are to be corrected intensively
- C. although the data are accurate enough, you are still advised to use it with caution
- D. not to use it if you have not enough time or proper equipment to effect necessary correction

The container ship is different from the conventional type and is an innovation noted for easier handling and quicker turnover of cargoes. Cargoes to be carried by this type of ship are pre-packed into containers before being loaded aboard the ship.

Containers are sealed after being packed with cargoes. Made of metal or other durable materials, they are watertight after sealing and can therefore be stowed on deck whilst being carried. One of the features of container ships is that some of the containers are usually stowed on deck.

The container ship is becoming increasingly popular in trading circles, and the trend is that the tonnage thereof will grow at a faster pace in future.

What does "innovation" in the first paragraph mean \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. making changes
- B. the introduction of an antigenic substance into the body against a specific disease
- C. The act of introducing something new.
- D. revolution

Containers are sealed after being packed with cargoes. D

- A. filled
- B. loaded
- C. stuffed
- D. closed officially or under the supervision of notary public

Of the following, \_\_\_C\_\_\_ is not the feature of the container ship?

- A. Some of the containers are usually stowed on deck
- B. It is easy for handling and quick turnover of the cargo
- C. The container ship is becoming increasingly safer
- D. Cargoes are pre-packed into the container

The tonnage of container ship is \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. decreasing
- B. increasing
- C. remaining the same
- D. changing

Nautical charts are indispensable to mariners. They, however, are subject to frequent changes, such as those of navigational aids, of waterways due to the dredging and construction, of depths of water, and of

removal or appearance of wrecks. In order to keep up-to-date and reliable, nautical charts have to undergo correction. Changes of importance are generally promulgated by weekly edition of Notices to Mariners, which enable mariners to correct the charts by hand. If major changes make it impracticable to do so, the Notices will provide a reproduction of a small area, which is also called block, to be pasted onto the chart in its correct position.

Nautical charts need correction because \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. navigational aids are sometimes indispensable.
- B. there are always some mistakes
- C. wrecks may appear or be removed
- D. they could never be reprinted

Correction to charts are made by crew members in accordance with \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Notices to Mariners
- B. Sailing Directions
- C. Guide to Port Entry
- D. Supplement

In the passage, Blocks are \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. large scale charts
- B. representations of charts
- C. reproductions of portions of charts
- D. small scale charts

The purpose of correction to charts is to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. keep them up-to-date
- B. make the charts brand-new
- C. keep the charts available to all mariners in the world
- D. keep the charts free from mistakes

Corrections to Sailing Directions are given in Section IV. Those in force at the end of the year are reprinted in the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners. A list of corrections in force is published in Section IV of the Weekly Edition for the last week of each month.

It is recommended that corrections be kept in a file with the latest list of corrections in force on top. The list should be consulted when using the parent book to see if any corrections affecting the area under consideration are in force.

It is not recommended that corrections be stuck in the parent book or current supplement, but, if this is done, when a new supplement is received care must be taken to retain those corrections issued after the date of the new supplement, which may be several months before its receipt on board.

\_\_\_B\_\_\_ are reprinted in the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners.

- A. The Sailing Directions
- B. The corrections to Sailing Directions
- C. The effective corrections to Notices to Mariners
- D. The Weekly Edition

The parent book is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. The Sailing Direction
- B. The corrections to Sailing Directions in force
- C. the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners

D. the Weekly Edition

It is recommended that corrections to the Sailing Directions be \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. made by hand
- B. consulted at the last week of each month
- C. stuck in the parent book or current supplement
- D. kept in a file with the latest list of corrections in force on top

If the corrections be stuck in the parent book or current supplement, \_\_\_\_A\_\_.

- A. when a new supplement is received, those corrections issued after the date of the new supplement must be retained
- B. the parent book must be consulted
- C. the current supplement must be consulted
- D. the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners must be used

The amount of detail shown on a chart varies with the scale of the chart. On a large scale chart, for example, full details of all lights and fog signals are shown, but on smaller scales the order of reduction of information in elevation, period, range, until on an ocean chart of the area only lights with a range of 15 miles or more will normally be inserted, and then only their light-star and magenta flare. On the other hand, radio beacons are omitted from large scale charts where their use would be inappropriate, and, unless they are long range beacons, from ocean charts.

Ocean charts are \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_ ones.

- A. large scale
- B. small scale
- C. inappropriate
- D. omitted

What cannot be found in the large scale charts \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. Radio beacons of small range
- B. Full details of all lights
- C. Elevations
- D. Full details of fog signals

The light-star and magenta flare are shown on \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

- A. large scale charts only
- B. small scale charts only
- C. both small and large scale charts
- D. neither small nor large scale charts

The title of this passage should be \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_.

- A. Lights and Beacons on Charts
- B. Characteristic of Lights and Beacons
- C. Corrections to Small and Large Scale charts
- D. Navigational Charts Publication

第3组

DALIAN OBSY GALE WARNING 190600Z

COLD FRONT WILL PASS BOHAI SEA BOHAI STRAITS NORTH AND CENTRAL HUANGHAI SEA CAUSING GALE WINDS TOMORROW AFTERNOON AND EVENING STOP.

SYNOPTIC SITUATION 190600Z

LOW 994 HPA AT 48N 118E MOVING SE 8 KTS WITH COLD FRONT FROM CENTER PASSISNG 44N 128E HIGH 1013HPA AT 38N 124E STATIONARY STOP

24HOURS WEATHER FORECAST FROM 191000Z

BOHAI SEA BOHAI STRAITS NORTH AND CENTRAL HUANGHAI SEA PARTLY CLOUDY BECOMING OVERCAST TOMORROW WITH RAIN SW WINDS FORCE 7 TO 8 TOMORROW ATERNOON AND EVENING SEA ROUGH

BECOMING VERY ROUGH STOP.

The COLD FRONT will pass Bohai Sea, Bohai Straits, North and central Huanghai Sea on \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. The 20<sup>th</sup> B. The 19<sup>th</sup> C. The 18<sup>th</sup> D. The 6<sup>th</sup>

\_\_\_B\_\_\_ is stationary at 38N 124E.

- A. Low 994 hPa B. High 1013 hPa C. Cold front D. Warm front

The winds are expected tomorrow to be \_\_\_D\_\_\_?

- A. rough B. very rough C. SE 8 knots D. SW 7-8 in force

What is the weather like tomorrow in this area \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. It will be partly cloudy becoming overcast with rain and SW force 7-8 winds  
B. LOW 994 HPA at 48N 118E is moving SE 8 KTS with COLD FRONT from center passing 44N 128E  
C. HIGH 1013HPA at 38N 124E will be stationary  
D. It will rain the whole day

In some parts of a chart where the spaces are rather blank and there are no symbols of any kind, there may be Cautions, Warnings, Notes, etc., which should be taken into account while using a chart. All of those Cautionary Notes give the mariner facilities to ensure safe navigation, such as to avoid running aground in shallow waters and making damages to nearby fishing gears, and to keep off any hazards in areas where submarine frequently exercises. Furthermore, they are of GOOD help to mariners, as to the reliability of the navigational aids especially in congested waters or narrow channels, to prevent any possible accidents.

What is the main topic of this passage \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. Regulations of the harbor B. Details in the Sailing Directions  
C. Rules of the terminal D. Description on Admiralty Charts

According to the passage, you must pay attention to \_\_\_A\_\_\_ while using a chart.

- A. Cautions, Warnings and Notes B. Reports, Symbols and Charts  
C. Explanations, accounts and answers D. Damages, hazards and injuries

Cautionary Notes are helpful for mariners \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. to run aground in shallow waters  
B. to make damages to nearby fishing gears  
C. to keep off hazards in areas where submarine exercises  
D. to keep the reliability of the aids to navigation in congested waters or narrow channels

Cautions, Warnings, Notes, etc. are likely inserted in some parts of a chart where \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. submarine frequently exercises  
B. there are fishing gears  
C. the waters is congested and the channels are narrow  
D. the spaces are rather blank and there are no symbols of any kind

Logbooks required by law, to be filled out by masters or officers on duty of every ship, the forms of which must be proved by the shipping companies or marine authorities.

Logbooks are used to record the events occurring during the ship's stay in a harbor, at anchorage, or

underway, and they are also requested to produce evidences in case officials inquire about accidents. On completion of the voyage the logbook must be submitted to the superintendent of the owner or the marine authorities for justification, checking or approval. Therefore, everything recorded in the logbook must be true and accurate.

When a misentry has been made in the log, a red line would be drawn on those parts. The correct entry with signature should be made near or above them. No erasures or cuts are to be allowed.

The best title for the passage is“ \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_”.

- A. The forms of logbooks
- B. The use of logbooks
- C. Characteristics of logbooks
- D. How to check logbooks

When a misentry has been made in the log, \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

- A. erasures or cuts are to be allowed
- B. it is to be corrected out by masters or officers on duty of every ship
- C. it is to be produced in case officials inquire about accidents
- D. a red line would be drawn on those parts, with correct entry with signature being made near or above them

The forms of logbooks must be proved by \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.

- A. officials who inquire about accidents
- B. the shipping companies or marine authorities
- C. masters or officers on duty
- D. the superintendent of the owner

The logbook must be submitted \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ to the superintendent of the owner or the marine authorities for justification, checking or approval.

- A. on completion of the voyage
- B. in a harbor
- C. at anchorage
- D. underway

For navigation, radar is of incredible value. It provides the navigator with his position, his distance from ships or obstructions nearby and other accurate information to prevent collision and ensure the safety of the ship. Radar can display all objects within its working range clearly, either in clear weather or in thick fog. In addition, if the radar information is correctly interpreted, the navigator can easily work out the speed and direction of an approaching object and take proper measures to keep his ship from any danger. Shore-based radar also plays an important role in shipping. If ship's radar is in trouble, the radar observer at the stations will use VHF radio to alert them to other traffic in the vicinity as well as to advise their position. Up to now, many radar surveillance systems have been installed in most large seaports. They are intended to smooth and control the flow of traffic to and from the harbor.

For navigation, the radar is \_\_\_\_B\_\_\_\_.

- A. of no value
- B. very important
- C. so expensive that people don't know how much it is
- D. valueless

Which of the following statements about radar's function for marine purposes is incorrect \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

- A. It provides the navigator the ship's position
- B. It provides information to protect ships from collision
- C. It displays all the objects at sea clearly
- D. It displays the observer's distance from ships and obstructions nearby

If the ship's radar is in trouble, the shore-based radar \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. may provide the ship of her position
- B. should be installed with surveillance systems
- C. shall advise the ship to use VHF
- D. will be put into use immediately

Radar surveillance systems \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. may provide all ships of their technical conditions
- B. should be installed with VHF
- C. shall be correctly interpreted
- D. are intended to smooth and control the flow of traffic to and from the harbor

Communications over relatively short distances can be made by visual or sound signals. Visual signals can be sent by using flags or an Aldis lamp. An Aldis lamp is an electric lamp used for flashing messages in Morse code. The traditional method of signaling from one ship to another is by using flags. There are different colored flags for each letter of the alphabet. There are also pennant-shaped flags for numbers, and a long pennant, known as an answering or code pennant. Three other flags, which are burgee-shaped, are known as substitutes. These show that the flat or pennant is being repeated. Besides standing for a letter of the alphabet, each flag, when hoisted along, has another meaning. For example, the "W" flag also means: "I require medical assistance". Flags can also be hoisted in combinations of two, three or four. Siren, whistle, bell or other sound signals can be used in fog and similar circumstances when visual signals can not be seen.

Communications over relatively short distances may be made by \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. visual signals
- B. sound signals
- C. Morse Code
- D. Either visual or sound signals

An Aldis lamp is used for \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. transmitting Morse code
- B. flashing flags
- C. sending flag signals
- D. sending sound signals

Burgee-shaped flags are used as substitutes to show \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. "repeating"
- B. "answering"
- C. "code" pennant
- D. "I requiring medical assistance"

\_\_\_D\_\_\_ are used in fog and similar circumstances when visual signals can not be seen.

- A. Visual signals
- B. Substitutes
- C. Pennant-shaped flags
- D. The ship's siren, whistle or bell

#### 第4组

When the senders of GOODS have large shipment to make, and especially when bulk cargo is concerned, it is advisable that they have some ships at their disposal. Some of the big companies set up a fleet of their own, but the rest may find it more profitable to hire instead of building or buying ships. This is called "chartering". The chartering of the ship is usually done through the intermediary of brokers, who, when hired, will go through all the necessary formalities on behalf of the charterer. In London there is a special center "the Baltic Exchange", where the brokers operate in much the same way as stock and share brokers on a stock exchange. But it is easy for home shippers to hire Chinese or foreign ships through China National Chartering Corporation, which takes care of chartering business on orders from various import and export corporations.

When large shipment is concerned, \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not the way for the sender to have ships at their disposal.  
A. to charter ships B. to build ships C. to buy ships D. to scrape ships

In chartering all the necessary formalities are performed through \_\_\_B\_\_\_.  
A. the intermediary of agents B. the intermediary of brokers C. the charterers  
D. the "Baltic Exchange"

The function of "the Baltic Exchange" is \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. to deal with stocks B. to exchange cargoes C. to operate on shares D. to charter ships

China National Chartering Corporation takes care of chartering business for home shippers. "To take care of" means \_\_\_D\_\_\_.  
A. to pay attention to B. to be concerned with C. to be liable for D. to take charge of

A tropical storm is not so extensive as the depression of higher latitudes but, within 75 miles or so of the center, the wind is often far more violent, and the high and confused seas near the center may cause considerable damage to large and well-found ships, while small vessels (for example, destroyers) have foundered. The danger is still greater when ships are caught in restricted waters without adequate room to maneuver. Within 5 to 10 miles of the center the wind is light or moderate and variable, the sky is clear or partially so, and there is a heavy, sometimes mountainous, confused swell. This area is known as the "eye" of the storm. After passing through the relatively windless center of the storm the wind will suddenly, and with great violence, commence to blow from a direction opposite to that experienced on the other side of the windless center. Due to torrential rain visibility near the storm center is almost nil.

Within \_\_\_D\_\_\_ of a tropical storm center, the wind is violent.  
A. no more than 75 miles B. not more than 75 miles C. 75 miles or a greater distance  
D. about 75 miles

Among the following, \_\_\_D\_\_\_ one may not be found in the "eye" of the storm?  
A. The visibility is moderate or GOOD B. The wind is light or moderate  
C. The sky is clear or partly cloudy D. The swell is low or moderate

In the passage, "a well-found ship" means \_\_\_C\_\_\_.  
A. a ship has been found in any place  
B. a ship has been found in GOOD visibility  
C. a ship with all the necessary equipment properly maintained  
D. a ship in huge size

The visibility near tropical storm center is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.  
A. Very poor B. Poor C. Moderate D. GOOD

By turning the GAIN control clockwise, the gain of the receiver increases and the observing range of the target expands. Adjust this control so that the best pictures may be displayed on the screen, according to the range scale in use. In the short range, it is advisable to operate the equipment with this control set at a setting where the receiver gain is rather lowered a little. In the long range, it is advisable to operate the equipment with this control set at a setting where the receiver gain is rather increased a little. With too little gain, the small targets are missed and there is a decrease in the detected range. With excessive gain, since the screen becomes brighter because the noise increases, the contrast between echoes and



background noise reduces, making target observation more difficult. In the crowded regions, the gain may be reduced to clear the picture.

Switching from short range to long range, you will have to A.

- A. turn the Gain control clockwise
- B. turn the Gain control anticlockwise
- C. turn off the Gain
- D. keep the Gain control remaining in its original position

By turning the Gain clockwise, the contrast between echoes and background noise will B.

- A. increase
- B. decrease
- C. not change
- D. increase or decrease according to the range scale in use

By D the best picture will be displayed on the screen.

- A. turning the Gain control clockwise
- B. turning the Gain control anticlockwise
- C. keeping the Gain control remaining in its original position
- D. increasing or decreasing the gain according to the range scale in use

With too little gain, D.

- A. the target observation will be more difficult under the increasing contrast
- B. the contrast between echoes and background noise reduces
- C. the screen becomes brighter because the noise increases
- D. the small targets are missed and there is a decrease in the detected range

BISCAY: SW 3 OR 4 INCREASING 6 TO GALE 8, THEN VEERING NW 5. RAIN THEN SHOWERS. MODERATE OR POOR BECOMING GOOD. FINISTERRE: WESTERLY 6, LOCALLY GALE 8, VEERING NW 5. RAIN THEN SHOWERS. MODERATE OR POOR BECOMING GOOD. EAST NORTHERN SECTION: W OR SW 6 TO GALE 8, BUT IN NORTH-EAST CYCLONIC 4 AT FIRST, AND IN NORTH-WEST SOUTHERLY 6 TO GALE 8 AT FIRST. WINTRY SHOWERS. MAINLY GOOD. WEST NORTHERN SECTION: IN NORTH, CYCLONIC 6 TO GALE 8, LOCALLY SEVERE GALE 9, BECOMING VARIABLE 3 OR 4. WINTRY SHOWERS. MAINLY GOOD. MODERATE ICING IN WEST AT FIRST WITH TEMPERATURE  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$  TO  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$ . IN SOUTH WESTERLY 6 TO GALE 8, LOCALLY SEVERE GALE 9, BACKING SOUTHERLY AND INCREASING LOCALLY STORM 10 LATER. WINTRY SHOWERS THEN SNOW. MAINLY GOOD BECOMING MODERATE.

Backing means the wind B.

- A. is changing clockwise in direction
- B. is changing anticlockwise in direction
- C. is changing cyclonically or variably in direction
- D. remains unchanged in direction at the time

The visibility in EAST NORTHERN section is mainly C.

- A. poor
- B. moderate
- C. GOOD
- D. very GOOD

In north part of WEST NORTHERN section, the wind is A.

- A. cyclonic 6 to gale 8 at first
- B. cyclonic 4 at first
- C. westly 6 to gale 8
- D. variable 3 or 4 at first

This passage is likely to be under the heading of A.

- A. FORECAST
- B. GALE WARNING
- C. SYNOPSIS
- D. STORM WARNING

The certainty with which the ship's position in coast waters can be known at any moment depends very

much on the frequency with which known objects can be observed, the accuracy of the techniques used in making the observations, and the accuracy with which the navigator estimates forces (such as the wind and the tidal stream ) that might set the ship off her desired course.

The navigator should always try to reduce the uncertainty in his observations, or at least to recognize the possibility of uncertainty in the techniques he is using. Thus, for example, a range taken by radar is more accurate than a radar bearing, particularly on the bow, a transit of objects marked on the chart has greater certainty than a magnetic compass bearing; a vertical sextant angle and a bearing carries less uncertainty than two bearings; and son on.

The prudent navigator masters all the techniques of coastal navigation and at any given moment selects those which give the greatest certainty to his fix or DR position.

The certainty of ship's position in coastal waters depends on \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.

- A. the frequency of known object being observed
- B. the accuracy of the techniques used in making the observation
- C. The accuracy of officers' estimating forces, such as winds and currents
- D. All of the above

How should the navigator do when observing ship's position in coastal waters \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.

- A. He should use radar ranges instead of radar bearings, if possible
- B. He should always try to make the uncertainty low in his observation
- C. He should know the possibility of uncertainty in the techniques he is using
- D. He should take A, B and C into account

Which one of the followings is incorrect \_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_.

- A. Winds and currents may deviate your vessel from your desired course
- B. A magnetic compass bearing has less uncertainty than a transit of objects marked on the chart
- C. A vertical sextant angle and a bearing has greater certainty than two bearings
- D. The prudent navigator should choose those techniques with greatest certainty to his fix

What is the passage mainly discussed \_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_.

- A. Variety of fixing method
- B. Techniques of position-fixing
- C. Position-fixing in coastal waters
- D. Certainty and uncertainty in the techniques being used

#### 第5组

It has been reported that one of our vessels suffered an accidental release of dry powder. This happened during a routine, three monthly test of the system. The third officer was checking the fixed dry powder extinguishing system and decided to check the content of the pilot bottle. This particular system has two valves, one on the bottle itself with the pressure gauge behind it and the other one isolating the pilot bottle from the system. In order to check the pressure, the officer changed the position of the isolating valve into position he thought closed (perpendicular to the pipeline) and opened the bottle valve. By doing that he activated the dry powder system and the entire 1800kgs of dry powder was discharged on deck through the dry powder manifold monitors.

A lesson to be learnt from the above incident - make sure that not only the isolation valve is close but also the pipe is disconnected to avoid accidental release of dry powder.

When did the accident happen \_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. During a routine survey
- B. During a test three months ago
- C. During a routing test three months ago
- D. During a routine test at intervals of three months

What did the third officer want to do \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. He wanted to check the content of pilot bottle
- B. He wanted to check the content of fixed dry powder system
- C. He wanted to check the valves for leakage
- D. He wanted to check the pressure gauge of pilot bottle

The closed position of the isolating valve the third officer thought is that \_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the valve was perpendicular to the pipeline
- B. the valve was changed to any position other than perpendicular to the pipeline
- C. the valve was perpendicular to the pipeline and the manifold monitors was shut too
- D. Not mentioned in the passage

According this passage, which one of the followings is incorrect \_\_\_B\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. The system should be checked at regular interval of three months
- B. pilot bottle can't be checked at any time
- C. The entire dry powder was accidentally discharged on deck
- D. The third officer activated the dry powder system by mistake

During the watch the course steered, position and speed shall be checked at sufficiently frequent intervals, using any available navigational aids necessary, to ensure the ship follows the planned course.

The officer in charge of the navigational watch shall have full knowledge of the location and operation of all safety and navigational equipment on board the ship and shall be aware and take account of the operating limitations of such equipment.

The officer in charge of the navigational watch shall not be assigned or undertake any duties which would interfere with the safe navigation of the ship.

Officers of the navigational watch shall make the most effective use of all navigational equipment at their disposal.

When using radar, the officer in charge of the navigational watch shall bear in mind the necessity to comply at all times with the provisions on the use of radar contained in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, in force.

The purpose of checking the course steered, position and speed is \_\_\_C\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to steer the course
- B. to ensure the at frequent intervals
- C. to ensure the ship follows the planned course
- D. to use them safely

It is not necessary for the officer in charge of the navigational watch to be aware of \_\_\_C\_\_\_ those equipment on board.

- A. the location of
- B. the operation of
- C. the amount of
- D. the limitations of

\_\_\_A\_\_\_ means the power to be used freely.

A. At their disposal B. Taking account of C. Interfering with D. The necessity to comply

When using radar, the officer in charge of the navigational watch shall act in accordance with \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. the necessity to comply B. the COLREG C. the effective use of the equipment  
D. the provisions contained in the navigational regulations

Major coast radio stations all over the world transmit, at regular intervals and in code, weather information for ships within range. Weather information consists of ten parts, of which ships usually make use of three, that is, warning, synoptic situation and forecast. With weather information, mariners are able to keep away from disastrous weather at sea and reduce the danger a great deal. As terrible weather is predicted, ships can take precautions beforehand, by delaying the voyage or seeking shelter in a safe place. If there is a high sea or a long swell, they can take some measures to safeguard the cargo and the ship.

Coast radio stations generally provide weather information for ships \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. in code B. in a certain language C. in written form D. by mail

According to this passage, the weather information usually will not tell in advance the mariners about \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. a long swell B. a high sea C. forecast winds D. ETA of their ship at the destination

Of the following, \_\_\_B\_\_\_ is not the way for ships to keep away from bad weather.

- A. delaying voyage B. staying in port C. speeding up D. pumping out ballast water

\_\_\_D\_\_\_ parts of Weather Information are usually not used by mariners.

- A. 10 B. 3 C. 7 D. 13

At about 0355, the second mate ended his radio conversation and went to the chart table to write up the log. With the second mate apparently busy, the seaman on watch attempted to identify the lights on the other vessel. When he returned to the bridge front, he suddenly saw a mast, with lights on it, passing extremely close to the starboard side and called out in alarm to the second mate. The second mate immediately engaged manual steering and applied 15° of port rudder. The seaman went to the starboard bridge wing from where he saw a vessel about two ship lengths astern. The second mate and the seaman had apparently not heard or felt any impact and they assumed that the other vessel had passed clear. The second mate heard the fishing vessel's calls to the ship on VHF, but he did not acknowledge them. He also heard its communications with Brisbane Radio, but he did not respond. About 0750, the agent of the ship had been informed by the Brisbane harbour master that the ship had been in a collision with the fishing vessel.

There were \_\_\_B\_\_\_ persons on the bridge when the accident occurred.

- A. 1 B. 2 C. 3 D. 4

It is inferred that the 2/O was \_\_\_B\_\_\_ when the close quarter situation was developing.

- A. talking over VHF with the fishing ship  
B. not keeping a proper lookout, and allowed himself to be distracted by his radio conversation with his friend  
C. engaging himself in other things which are more urgent at the moment

D. keeping a proper lookout but failed to identify the fishing ship

It can be concluded that \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. the two ships did not collide each other
- B. the two ships collided each other, but none of them acknowledged the accident
- C. only the fishing ship acknowledged the accident at the moment
- D. only the big ship acknowledged the accident at the moment

Of the following, \_\_\_D\_\_\_ is not likely to be the contributing factor of the accident.

- A. the second mate was not keeping a proper look out at the moment
- B. the seaman did not report to 2/O what he saw
- C. the fishing ship was not keeping a proper look out at the moment
- D. in the night it was too dark or too difficult for the crew members to identify each other

Charts should be used with prudence: there are areas where the source data are old, incomplete or of poor quality. The mariner should use the largest scale appropriate for his particular purpose; apart from being the most detailed, the larger scales are usually corrected first. When extensive new information (such as a new hydrographic survey) is received, some months must elapse before it can be fully incorporated in published charts. On small scale charts of ocean areas where hydrographic information is, in many cases, still sparse, charted shoals may be in error as regards position, least depth and extent. Undiscovered dangers may exist, particularly away from well-established routes.

\_\_\_A\_\_\_ are the most detailed.

- A. the larger scale charts
- B. the smaller scale charts
- C. the charts covering the area where the source data are old, incomplete or of poor quality
- D. the charts which are corrected to date

In the area \_\_\_D\_\_\_ the charted shoals are unlikely to be in error.

- A. where hydrographic information is still sparse
- B. where the source data are old, incomplete or of poor quality
- C. away from well-established routes
- D. where new hydrographic survey information has just been incorporated in the charts

If the information provided by a chart covering an area where a new hydrographic survey has just been carried out has still some error as regards position, least depth and extent of shoals, the most probable reason is that \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. the survey did not discover the shoals there
- B. the survey was incomplete or of poor quality
- C. the survey was made away from well-established routes
- D. the survey information has not yet been fully incorporated in the chart

This passage is most likely extracted from \_\_\_A\_\_\_ of NM.

- A. Section I - Explanatory Notes
- B. Section II - Updates to Standard Navigational Charts
- C. Section III - Reprints of Radio Navigational Warnings
- D. Section IV - Amendments to Admiralty Sailing Directions

## 第6组

The overall concept upon which the GMDSS is based is that all ships will carry an Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon (EPIRB). EPIRBs are designed to alert a shore Rescue Co-ordination Centre (RCC), via a satellite link, in the event of an emergency. They can be operated both manually and automatically. They will also provide the identity and approximate position of the ship in distress. The RCC will then use modern communications to discover what ships are in the vicinity and marshal appropriate resources to provide assistance. For this purpose the GMDSS establishes Distress and Safety Communications which will be used by ships. These include VHF, MF, HF and satellite services. In addition, the GMDSS establishes broadcast systems for the transmission and automatic receipt of Maritime Safety Information (MSI). This includes Navigational Warnings, Meteorological Warnings, Meteorological Forecasts, Initial Distress Alerts and other urgent information.

In the event of an emergency, RCC will \_\_\_A\_\_\_ appropriate resources in the vicinity to provide immediate assistance.

- A. arrange appropriate resources in the vicinity to provide assistance
- B. try to prohibit ships in the vicinity from providing any assistance
- C. investigate the case to see if it is necessary to provide assistance
- D. communicate to the ship in distress all Navigational Warnings, Meteorological Warnings, Meteorological Forecasts, Initial Distress Alerts and other urgent information

In an emergency case, which of the following relationships seems to be logical in the GMDSS communication \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Ship in distress/satellite/RCC/salving ship
- B. Satellite/RCC/ship in distress/salving ship
- C. RCC/satellite/ship in distress/salving ship
- D. Salving ship/RCC/satellite/ship in distress

Which of the following is not true concerning the advantages in using the GMDSS system \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. The assistance in detail required by the ship in distress can be provided by EPIRB
- B. The identity of the ship in distress will be provided by EPIRB
- C. Appropriate arrangements can be made to assist the ship in distress
- D. The approximate position of the ship in distress will be provided by RCC to all ships in vicinity

Which of the following is true concerning the use of GMDSS \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. In the Distress and Safety Communications, VHF, MF and HF are prohibited
- B. GMDSS can only receive Distress and Safety information, but not transmit any information to other mobile stations or stations ashore
- C. Navigational Warnings, Meteorological Warnings, Meteorological Forecasts and Initial Distress Alerts are considered to be Maritime Safety Information
- D. EPIRBs can only be operated manually

Crewmembers and other personnel onboard must familiarize themselves with the Muster list and Emergency Instructions posted up in the crew's quarters and other conspicuous (显著的) places.

The Muster list specifies details of the general emergency alarm signal and also action to be taken by crew and passengers when this alarm is sounded; specifies how the order to abandon ship shall be given; shows the duties assigned to the different members of the crew in connection with the closing of various doors and mechanisms, the equipping of the lifeboats and buoyant apparatus, the general preparation of any

other boats, buoyant apparatus, inflatable life rafts and all other matters, and the extinction of fire; specifies which officers are assigned to ensure that life-saving and fire-fighting appliances are maintained in GOOD conditions and are ready for immediate use; specifies definite signals for calling all members of the crew to their boat and fire stations and shall give full particulars of these signals.

Which function of the followings is not mentioned about Muster list in the passage \_\_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. How to order to abandon ship
- B. How to assemble the crew and passengers
- C. The apparatuses used to release various alarms
- D. The actions of a crewmember onboard when in emergencies

The phrase "familiarize themselves with" in the first paragraph means \_\_A\_\_.

- A. Be familiar with
- B. Familiarity with
- C. Get in touch with
- D. Used to

The word "extinction" in the second paragraph means \_\_C\_\_.

- A. Ignition
- B. Existing
- C. Extinguishing
- D. Breaking out

Which one of the followings is false \_\_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Muster list shows officers' duties only
- B. Muster list is posted up in the crew's quarters and other conspicuous places
- C. Muster list specifies which officers are in charge of the maintenance of lifesaving and firefighting appliances
- D. All of the above

On 22 February 2005 the Bahamas flag bulk carrier Clipper Kawa was lying at the outer anchorage off the port of Albany, West Australia. At about 0815, the Bosun, with two deck cadets and two seamen set to work transferring used dunnage lying on the hatch cover of No. 3 Hold, to the space between the break of the forecabin and No. 1 Hatch.

The bosun and the two cadets went to unlash the forward gantry crane of the ship. This done, the senior cadet remained in the starboard driving cab while the Bosun, the junior cadet and the two seamen slung the dunnage. On completion, the Bosun and the two seamen alighted from the port side of the hatch cover, while the junior cadet alighted on the starboard side. The two seamen then went forward, and the Bosun, having received an "all clear" signal from the cadet on the starboard side, signaled the driver to move the gantry forward to No. 1 Hatch.

After the gantry crane arrived at No. 1 Hatch and lowered the dunnage, the Bosun noticed that the junior cadet had not arrived up forward. He walked aft on the starboard side and found the cadet, apparently unconscious, lying against the hatch coaming of No. 2 Hold. The crew carried him into the crew's recreation room in the accommodation and the Chief Officer started to apply CPR (Cardiopulmonary resuscitation).

Shortly afterwards, on unzipping the overalls of the cadet, it was found that his abdomen had burst open and it was concluded that he was dead. The post mortem revealed that he had died from shock and haemorrhage (大出血) following multiple crush injuries.

The dead person was \_\_B\_\_.

- A. one of the two seamen
- B. the junior cadet
- C. the Bosun
- D. the driver of the crane

ALL CLEAR was signaled by \_\_B\_\_.

A. one of the two seamen B. the senior cadet C. the Bosun D. the junior cadet

There were \_\_\_B\_\_\_ people working on the fore deck at the time of the accident.

A. 4 B. 5 C. 6 D. 7

It can be concluded that \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. either fatigue or alcohol or both shall be considered to have been contributing factors in the death
- B. the person was killed by one of the crew members, such as C/O, Bosun or any other persons on board the ship
- C. the dead person committed suicide himself for unknown reasons
- D. the person died of an accident

A tropical storm is not so extensive as the depression of higher latitudes but, within 75 miles or so of the center, the wind is often far more violent, and the high and confused seas near the center may cause considerable damage to large and well-found ships, while small vessels (for example, destroyers) have foundered. The danger is still greater when ships are caught in restricted waters without adequate room to maneuver. Within 5 to 10 miles of the center the wind is light or moderate and variable, the sky is clear or partially so, and there is a heavy, sometimes mountainous, confused swell. This area is known as the "eye" of the storm.

The \_\_\_\_\_ of the depression of higher latitude \_\_\_A\_\_\_ that of a tropical storm.

- A. scope/is much bigger
- B. Wind/is always much more violent
- C. formation/is as same as
- D. Danger/is often more serious than

Which of the following statements is correct \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. The nearer to the center of a tropical storm, the more dangerous it will be
- B. The strong wind caused by the tropical storm can only damage small vessels
- C. The danger will become small when ships are proceeding in restricted waters
- D. The wind is the most violent within about 75 miles of the tropical storm center

What phenomenon may appear in the "eye" of a tropical storm \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. The wind force never changes
- B. The sky is wholly clear
- C. The sea is light or moderate
- D. There is often a heavy swell

The word "eye" here in the passage means \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. the direction from which the wind blows
- B. the central calm area
- C. the area with the radius of 15 kilometers of tropical storm
- D. the area with the wind of less than force 6

#### NEW AND AMENDED TRAFFIC SEPARATION SCHEMES

##### OFF TUSKAR ROCK (amended scheme)

(Reference chart: British Admiralty 1787, 2004 edition.)

##### Description of the traffic separation scheme

- (a) A separation zone, two miles wide, is centred upon the following geographical positions: (1)



52°14' . 0 N, 6°00' . 8 W (2) 52°08' . 5 N, 6°03' . 8 W (3) 52°04' . 7 N, 6°11' . 5 W

(b) A traffic lane, three miles wide, is established on each side of the separation zone.

Inshore traffic zone

The area bounded between the landward boundary of the traffic separation scheme and lines connecting Tuskar Rock Lighthouse (52°12' . 2N, 6°12' . 4W) and the following geographical positions is designated an inshore traffic zone:

(4) 52°15' . 2 N, 6°57' . 0 W (northerly corner of the scheme) (5) 52°07' . 8 N, 6°15' . 6 W (westerly corner of the scheme).

The distance between the seaward boundary and landward boundary the traffic separation scheme is \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_ miles.

A. 2 B. 3 C. 5 D. 8

The traffic separation scheme consists of \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_ traffic lanes.

A. 2 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5

Tuskar Rock Lighthouse is located nearby the \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. westerly corner of the scheme B. northerly corner of the scheme

C. middle of the scheme D. outside of the scheme

The traffic separation scheme is probably leading in \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_ direction.

A. NW-SE B. N-S C. E-W D. NE-SW

第7组

Sudden steering system failure of an oil tanker led to collision with a passing bulk carrier in the Baltic Sea. The collision resulted in serious damage to both vessels and spillage of 2, 700 tonnes of fuel oil from the tanker.

The cause of the sudden steering failure could not be established. Small passing distance (0. 5 miles) between the two vessels precluded effective avoidance action being taken on both vessels. Both vessels unnecessarily restricted their passing distance by choosing the deepwater route although their relatively shallow draft permitted them to use the recommended directions of traffic flow outside the deepwater route.

Vessels should avoid using deepwater routes when their draft permits them to use a traffic separation scheme. OOW should remain at heightened alert when passing another vessel at close range and should be vigilant (警惕) for equipment failure and unexpected response from own or other vessel including interaction between vessels passing each other at close distances.

What happened in the story \_\_\_\_C\_\_\_\_.

A. An oil tanker grounded and spilled a large quantity of oil

B. A bulk carrier collided with a sunken rock and spilled some fuel oil

C. An oil tanker collided with a bulk carrier and spilled some fuel oil

D. A bulk carrier collided with an oil tanker and spilled some fuel oil

Which of the following statements is true \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_.

A. Improper maintenance led to the steering system failure

B. Both vessels took effective avoidance action

C. There was not sufficient depth of water in the channel

D. Both vessels chose the deepwater route

Which of the following statements is NOT true \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Vessels shall never use deepwater routes
- B. OOW shall always keep a sharp lookout
- C. OOW shall be watchful for the equipment failure
- D. OOW shall be careful at the response from other vessel

Which of the following may be the cause of the accident \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Sudden steering failure
- B. Restricted passing distances
- C. Both A and B
- D. Neither A nor B

No chart is infallible. Every chart is liable to be incomplete, either through imperfections in the survey on which it is based, or through subsequent alterations to the topography or seabed. However, in the vicinity of recognized shipping lanes charts may be used with confidence for normal navigational needs. The mariner must be the final judge of the reliance he can place on the information given, bearing in mind his particular circumstances and the other aids available, such as the judicious use of the echo sounder and radar, and local pilotage guidance.

The chart is infallible due to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. imperfections in the survey or subsequent alterations to the topography or seabed
- B. recognized shipping lanes in the vicinity
- C. the final judge of the reliance on the part of mariners
- D. the information given and local pilotage guidance

The final judge of the reliance of the chart is the \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. the mariner himself
- B. the pilot
- C. the watch keeper
- D. the lookout

The mariner should take \_\_\_A\_\_\_ into serious consideration when using the information given on the chart.

- A. particular circumstances and the other aids available
- B. alterations to the topography or seabed
- C. incompleteness of the chart
- D. recognized shipping lanes

In the vicinity of well-established shipping route, \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. no chart is infallible
- B. the local pilotage guidance is required
- C. charts may be used with confidence for normal navigational needs
- D. other aids if available should be used in addition to the charts

At about 0750 on 13 February 2001, the crew were performing a lifeboat launching drill. While attempting to return the port lifeboat, with 7 crew members in it, from the boat deck level to its stow position, the wire falls parted, the davit arms and lifeboat fell outboard. The lifeboat did not pass free of the boat deck as it normally would, but landed on the edge of the boat deck with the davit arms on top of it. The boat teetered there momentarily and then rolled over the edge, falling some 16 m to the sea and landing upside down.

The lifeboat self-righted and remained attached to the ship by its painter. Ambulances were called by radio. The port company pilot boat was nearby and assisted to take medics to the lifeboat. The lifeboat crew were transferred to the pilot launch, taken over to waiting ambulances and sent to hospital for treatment.

The \_\_\_D\_\_\_ are not riggings of lifeboat.

- A. wire falls B. painters C. davit arms D. medics

The lifeboat \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. fell into the sea directly  
B. fell on the top of the davit arms  
C. fell some 16 m into the sea from about its stow position  
D. dropped on the edge of boat deck and then rolled over into the sea

It is inferred that the \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. the lifeboat will always fall into the sea in a upright position  
B. even dropped into sea upside down the lifeboat will automatically turn upright  
C. the lifeboat will normally drop onto boat deck, teetered there momentarily and then rolled over into sea  
D. the lifeboat fell often, normally freely, from its stow position into sea

Of the following, \_\_\_A\_\_\_ should be considered as the lesson of this accident.

- A. in this circumstance and condition the crew should be removed from the lifeboat before attempting to bring it back to its stow position  
B. when performing a lifeboat launching drill, the responsible officer should call ambulances to standby at ship sides  
C. the painter should be unfastened when the lifeboat is attempted to bring back to its stow position  
D. the lifeboat crew should learn more nautical terms such as davit arms, wire falls, and painters

A ship's head up, or un-stabilised, radar display has the ship's heading marker fixed at 000°, at the top of the screen. All targets, fixed or moving, then move relative to the ship's position in the centre of the screen and the heading marker. As the ship moves through the water, fixed targets appear to track down the screen on a reciprocal heading at the speed the ship is moving and when the ship alters course targets appear to rotate in the opposite direction to that of the ship, so targets appear to move on the radar screen while the ship's heading remains fixed. The coating on a radar display is designed to allow a certain amount of afterglow of targets, which in the ship's head up mode causes smearing (油迹, 污迹) and may make the identification of smaller targets difficult. In addition, when targets, particularly large landmasses, are in close proximity interference occurs, which can further inhibit the detection of small targets.

When radar is set to ship's head up display, all fixed targets displayed on the screen will appear to \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. track down the screen on a reciprocal heading at the speed the ship is moving  
B. rotate in the same direction as the ship rotates  
C. make the identification of smaller targets difficult  
D. allow a certain amount of afterglow of targets

In the ship's head up mode, if the ship rotates starboard-wise all fixed targets on the screen will appear to \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. rotate starboard-wise B. rotate port-wise C. remain stationary  
D. move on a reciprocal heading at the speed the ship is moving

Afterglow of targets will \_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. have ship's heading marker fixed at 000°  
B. cause the fixed targets to remain fixed  
C. inhibit the detection of small target  
D. make the identification of smaller targets difficult

It can be concluded that the instrument referred to in this passage is most likely a/an \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. ordinary radar B. APPA C. specially designed radar D. radar which is out of order

An Automatic Identification System, or AIS for short is device that transmits information about your ship and receives the same from other ships. The SOLAS convention already states that an AIS must be fitted on ships over a period of time, ranging from 2002 to 2008 depending on ship type and tonnage. An example of information transmitted would be: Call sign, ship's name, the ship's speed, its course and destination. The AIS is an important tool for coastal states to monitor ship traffic and to detect possible threats. Coast stations can also receive this information.

What does AIS mean \_\_B\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Automatic Information System B. Automatic Identification System  
C. Automatic Indication System D. Automatic Identification Safety

When must AIS be fitted on ships \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Ranging from 2002 to 2008 B. Ranging from 2003 to 2008  
C. Ranging from 2004 to 2008 D. Ranging from 2002 to 2006

What information does AIS not transmit \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Ship's name B. Call sign C. Ship's speed D. Captain's name

What are roles for AIS \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to transmit the ship's information B. to receive other's information  
C. to monitor ship traffic by costal states D. All above

#### 第8组

The number of wire clips should be at least four per wire loop. The size of wire clips must match the diameter of the wire rope. The U-bolt of the wire clips shall be applied to the dead end of the wire rope. Wire clips should be spaced at intervals not exceeding six times the wire diameter. Threads of wire clips must be greased and nuts tightened until the dead end of the wire rope is visibly dented. Without greasing a sufficient tightening will be impossible. After the first tightening of the lashing the nuts of wire clips should be re-tightened. Wire lashings must be applied in a way that chafing at sharp corners is avoided.

Assuming the diameter of a wire is 30 mm, the proper interval between its wire clips is \_\_\_\_A\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. 175mm B. 185mm C. 195mm D. 205mm

About the size of wire clips, \_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the bigger, the better                      B. the smaller, the better  
C. to monitor ship traffic by costal states   D. All abovebetter

What are roles for AIS \_\_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to transmit the ship's information      B. to receive other's information  
C. to monitor ship traffic by costal states   D. All above

What are roles for AIS \_\_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to transmit the ship's information      B. to receive other's information  
C. to monitor ship traffic by costal states   D. All above

Considerable summer fogs are experienced on the pilot grounds. In winter months radiation or tulle fogs frequently occur. The tidal prism of hundreds of square miles of inland waters causes unusually swift and changing currents in the area. Pilotage for San Francisco Bar and entrance is compulsory and available 24 hours a day. The pilot boat is at a station 3 miles outside Main Ship Bar channel about 14 miles from San Francisco. VHF Channels 18 and 10 are used for radio contact. Vessels with a draft of 42 feet or more than 42 feet are requested to arrive at the pilot station for the inward passage about one hour before high water at the Golden Gate Bridge.

The \_\_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_ are caused by the tidal prism of hundreds of square miles of inland waters.

- A. radiation or tulle fogs   B. summer fogs   C. currents in the water of the area  
D. high waters

Which of the following statements about pilotage for San Francisco Bar is incorrect \_\_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the pilotage is compulsory  
B. the pilot station is 14 miles from Main Ship Bar Channel  
C. the pilotage is available 24 hours a day  
D. the pilot station is about 14 miles from San Francisco

Of the following, \_\_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_ is nearest to the pilot station.

- A. San Francisco Bar   B. Main Ship Bar Channel   C. Golden Gate Bridge   D. San Francisco

It is inferred that \_\_\_\_\_ D \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the water depth at Golden Gate Bridge is greater than that at the pilot station  
B. the water depth at Golden Gate Bridge is smaller than that at the pilot station  
C. the water depth at Golden Gate Bridge is equal to that at the pilot station  
D. whether the water depth at Golden Gate Bridge is greater or smaller than that at the pilot station can not be decided

Depressions usually have two or more fronts extending from their centers, each front representing a belt of bad weather. During its existence a depression has a warm front and a cold front, the area between the two being known as the warm sector. The cold front moves faster than the warm front and gradually overtakes it, causing the warm to be lifted up from the surface. When this happens the depression is said to be occluded, and the fronts have merged into a single front, known as occlusion.

according to this passage, \_\_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the cold front represents a belt of bad weather

- B. the warm front represents a belt of bad weather
- C. both warm front and cold front represent a belt of bad weather
- D. neither warm front nor cold front represents a belt of bad weather

What causes the warm to be lifted up from the surface \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. The cold front overtaking the warm
- B. The warm front following the cold
- C. The depression extending from its center
- D. The formation of bad weather belt

Occlusion occurs when \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. The cold front catches the warm front
- B. The warm front catches the cold front
- C. The cold front departs from the warm front
- D. The warm front departs from the cold front

It is implied that a depression \_\_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_ extending from its center.

- A. has only one front
- B. has only two fronts
- C. has up to two fronts
- D. may have several fronts

Admiralty Standard Navigational Charts (SNC) are produced in a range of scales for safe ocean navigation covering passage planning, harbours and nautical hazards, anchorages, coastal and offshore navigation. To ensure safe navigation, it is recommended that mariners always use the largest scale chart available. In particularly busy seaways, the Admiralty SNC series is supplemented by Mariners Routeing Guides which advise on route planning and all necessary regulations appropriate to the area of navigation. Admiralty Notes to Mariners, weekly editions, contain information which enables the mariner to keep his charts and books up-to-date for the latest reports received.

To ensure safe navigation the mariners shall always use \_\_\_\_\_D\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. ocean navigation chart
- B. coastal and offshore navigation chart
- C. Admiralty standard navigational chart
- D. the largest scale chart available

An Admiralty SNC is kept up-to-date by \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. Admiralty Notes to Mariners
- B. Mariners Routeing Guides
- C. route planning
- D. all necessary regulations

All Admiralty Standard Navigational Charts are produced \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. in a standard scale
- B. in different scales
- C. in two scales, of which one is larger than the other
- D. in largest scales which are available for safe ocean navigation

It is inferred that \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. Admiralty Notes to Mariners are published only when latest reports are received
- B. coastal and offshore navigation is not covered by ocean navigation
- C. in particularly busy seaways, the only use of Admiralty SNC series is not enough
- D. Mariners Routeing Guides shall be used to keep charts and books up-to-date

At approximately 0320 local time a fire broke out in the engine room of the crude oil tanker CASPER TRADER. The fire blocked the escape of the Second Engineer and the oiler on watch, and prevented access to the engine room fire pump. The emergency fire pump was not operated successfully, though several

attempts were made to start it and keep it running. Without water pressure on the fire main, the crew was unable to combat the fire effectively.

The crew was unable to gain access to the engine room due to the extreme heat, and could not fight the fire with water or foam as neither was available. Only portable extinguishers were usable for fire-fighting, and these had little effect.

At about 0600 rescue vessels began to arrive on the scene, responding to an SOS sent by the radio officer shortly after the fire was discovered.

At the time of fire, the Second Engineer and the oiler on watch was \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. in the engine room                      B. attempting to start the fire pump  
C. in an access to the engine room      D. operating the emergency fire pump

The only available fire fighting means on the tanker at the time of fire was \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. emergency fire pump                      B. engine room fire pump  
C. water and/or foam                        D. portable extinguishers

The emergency fire pump was \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. tried several times    B. tried only one time    C. not tried at all  
D. not installed in the tanker since neither water or foam was available

It is inferred that SOS was sent \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. prior to the fire breakout                      B. as soon as the fire starts  
C. immediately when the fire was reported      D. shortly after the fire was discovered

#### 第9组

Marine Forecast Issued for Southeastern Grand Banks

0330 PM NST on Mon 19 Dec 2005

Synopsis:

A ridge of high pressure south of the district will drift NW to lie just S of Newfoundland Tue morning. Mod to strong W to SW winds north of the ridge become light to mod in its vicinity. On Tue a low pressure system will move SE of the marine district. Mod to strong easterlies ahead of the low back to strong northwesterlies later in the day in its wake.

Marine interests are advised that freezing spray warnings are continued for Belle Isle.

Forecast:

Winds SW 15 knots backing to SE 15 to 20 this evening then increasing to NE 20 to 30 Tue morning. Winds backing to NW 20 to 30 Tue afternoon. Occasional showers changing to rain overnight then tapering to occasional showers Tue afternoon. Vis fair in precipitation. Little temperature change.

Outlook for Wed mod to strong southerlies diminishing to light winds.

The ridge and the low are moving \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. in some direction    B. in opposite direction    C. to SE and NW respectively  
D. too fast in the day that marine interests are advised that freezing spray warnings are continued for Belle Isle

At noontime Tue the wind direction will be \_\_\_B\_\_\_.

- A. S    B. NE    C. NW    D. SW

It is forecast for Wed that there will be \_\_D\_\_.

- A. winds NE 20 to 30 knots
- B. winds SW 15 knots backing to SE 15 to 20
- C. winds NW 20 to 30 knots with occasional showers
- D. mod to strong S winds diminishing to light winds

On Tue afternoon, there will be \_\_D\_\_.

- A. rain
- B. fog
- C. blue skies
- D. showers

Corrections to sailing Directions are given in Section IV. Those in force at the end of the year are reprinted in the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners. A list of corrections in force is published in Section IV of the Weekly Edition for the last week of each month.

It is recommended that corrections be kept in a file with the latest list of corrections in force on top. The list should be consulted when using the parent book to see if any corrections affecting the area under consideration are in force.

It is not recommended that corrections be stuck in the parent book or current supplement, but, if this is done, when a new supplement is received care must be taken to retain those corrections issued after the date of the new supplement, which may be several months before its receipt on board.

\_\_C\_\_ are reprinted in the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners.

- A. The Sailing Directions
- B. The corrections to Sailing Directions
- C. The effective corrections to Notices to Mariners
- D. The Weekly Edition

The parent book is \_\_A\_\_.

- A. The Sailing Direction
- B. The corrections to Sailing Directions in force
- C. The Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners
- D. The Weekly Edition

It is recommended that corrections to the Sailing Directions be \_\_D\_\_.

- A. made by hand
- B. consulted at the last week of each month
- C. stuck in the parent book or current supplement
- D. kept in a file with the latest list of corrections in force on top

If the corrections be stuck in the parent book or current supplement, \_\_A\_\_.

- A. when a new supplement is received, those corrections issued after the date of the new supplement must be retained
- B. the parent book must be consulted
- C. the current supplement must be consulted
- D. the Annual Summary of Notices to Mariners must be used

Of various types of navigation, dead reckoning alone is always available in some form. In an emergency it is of more than average importance. With electronic systems out of service, you should keep a close check on speed, direction, and distance made GOOD; carefully evaluate the effects of wind and current; then determine your position by dead reckoning. Long voyages with accurate landfalls have been successfully completed by this method alone. This is not meant to minimize the importance of other methods of determining position. However, dead reckoning positions may be more accurate than those determined by



other methods. If the means of determining direction and distance are accurate, it may be best to adjust the dead reckoning only after a confirmed fix.

Landfall means \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. a dead reckoning position
- B. a confirmed fix
- C. electronic systems out of service
- D. that land is first sighted from a long voyage

The dead reckoning \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. will minimize the importance of other methods of determining position
- B. is likely to become more accurate in an emergency
- C. will cause electronic systems to fail
- D. is easier than other types of navigation

The dead reckoning position is \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. less accurate than a confirmed fix in most cases
- B. more accurate than those determined by electronic systems
- C. always very accurate
- D. of more than average importance to determine the speed, direction and distance made GOOD

In the author's opinion, dead reckoning position has all of the following characters except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. it should only be adjusted after a confirmed fix
- B. it is very important in emergency
- C. it is more accurate than those determined by other methods
- D. in a long voyage, only dead reckoning will successfully make you arrive at your destination

The navigator should assemble a kit containing equipment for emergency navigation. Even with no expectation of danger, it is GOOD practice to have such a kit permanently located in the chart room or on the bridge so that it can be quickly broken out if needed. It can be used on the bridge in the event of destruction or failure of regular navigation systems, or taken to a lifeboat if the "abandon ship" call is made. If practical, full navigational equipment should be provided in the emergency kit. Pencils, erasers, a straightedge, protractor or plotter, dividers and compasses, and a knife or pencil sharpener should be included.

The straightedge is \_\_\_C\_\_\_.

- A. a navigator
- B. a kind of emergency kit
- C. a piece of navigational equipment
- D. an instrument in lifeboat used in emergency

The emergency kit shall be placed \_\_\_A\_\_\_.

- A. on the bridge
- B. in a store room
- C. on the abandoned ship
- D. in the lifeboat

The emergency kit is prepared for use in all the following events except \_\_\_D\_\_\_.

- A. failure of regular navigation systems
- B. destruction of regular navigation systems
- C. abandoning ship
- D. maintaining regular navigation

It is recommended in this passage that \_\_\_C\_\_\_.



- A. Even full navigational equipment is expected to fail, it is not necessary to have an emergency kit prepared
- B. in regular navigation, an emergency kit is unnecessary
- C. even no danger is expected in near future, an emergency kit should be prepared and placed on the bridge for immediate use
- D. if full navigational equipment is expected to fail in near future, you should have an emergency kit prepared and placed in the chart room or on the bridge for immediate use